

# DrayTek

## VigorAP 900

Concurrent Dual Band AP



*Your reliable networking solutions partner*

# User's Guide

**V1.7**



# **VigorAP 900**

## **Concurrent Dual Band AP**

### **User's Guide**

**Version: 1.7**

**Firmware Version: V1.1.8.1**

**Date: July 25, 2016**

## Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Information

### Copyrights

© All rights reserved. This publication contains information that is protected by copyright. No part may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language without written permission from the copyright holders.

### Trademarks

The following trademarks are used in this document:

- Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
- Windows, Windows 95, 98, Me, NT, 2000, XP, Vista, 7 and Explorer are trademarks of Microsoft Corp.
- Apple and Mac OS are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Other products may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

## Safety Instructions and Approval

### Safety Instructions

- Read the installation guide thoroughly before you set up the modem.
- The modem is a complicated electronic unit that may be repaired only by authorized and qualified personnel. Do not try to open or repair the modem yourself.
- Do not place the modem in a damp or humid place, e.g. a bathroom.
- The modem should be used in a sheltered area, within a temperature range of +5 to +40 Celsius.
- Do not expose the modem to direct sunlight or other heat sources. The housing and electronic components may be damaged by direct sunlight or heat sources.
- Do not deploy the cable for LAN connection outdoor to prevent electronic shock hazards.
- Keep the package out of reach of children.
- When you want to dispose of the modem, please follow local regulations on conservation of the environment.

### Warranty

We warrant to the original end user (purchaser) that the modem will be free from any defects in workmanship or materials for a period of one (1) year from the date of purchase from the dealer. Please keep your purchase receipt in a safe place as it serves as proof of date of purchase. During the warranty period, and upon proof of purchase, should the product have indications of failure due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, we will, at our discretion, repair or replace the defective products or components, without charge for either parts or labor, to whatever extent we deem necessary to restore the product to proper operating condition. Any replacement will consist of a new or re-manufactured functionally equivalent product of equal value, and will be offered solely at our discretion. This warranty will not apply if the product is modified, misused, tampered with, damaged by an act of God, or subjected to abnormal working conditions. The warranty does not cover the bundled or licensed software of other vendors. Defects which do not significantly affect the usability of the product will not be covered by the warranty. We reserve the right to revise the manual and online documentation and to make changes from time to time in the contents hereof without obligation to notify any person of such revision or changes.

### Be a Registered Owner

Web registration is preferred. You can register your Vigor modem via <http://www.draytek.com>.

### Firmware & Tools Updates

Due to the continuous evolution of DrayTek technology, all modems will be regularly upgraded. Please consult the DrayTek web site for more information on newest firmware, tools and documents.

<http://www.draytek.com>

## European Community Declarations

Manufacturer: DrayTek Corp.  
Address: No. 26, Fu Shing Road, Hukou Township, Hsinchu Industrial Park, Hsinchu County, Taiwan 303  
Product: VigorAP 900

DrayTek Corp. declares that VigorAP 900 is in compliance with the following essential requirements and other relevant provisions of R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC, ErP 2009/125/EC and RoHS 2011/65/EU.

The product conforms to the requirements of Electro-Magnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive 2004/108/EC by complying with the requirements set forth in EN55022/Class B and EN55024/Class B.

The product conforms to the requirements of Low Voltage (LVD) Directive 2006/95/EC by complying with the requirements set forth in EN60950-1.

This product is designed for 2.4GHz/5GHz WLAN network throughout the EC region and Switzerland with restrictions in France.

## Federal Communication Commission Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device may accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The antenna/transmitter should be kept at least 20 cm away from human body.

Please visit <http://www.draytek.com> for more information.



You are cautioned that changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void your authority to operate the equipment.

## FCC RF Radiation Exposure Statement

1. This Transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
2. This equipment complies with FCC RF radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 centimeters between the radiator and your body.



# Table of Contents

## 1

<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Introduction .....	1
1.2 LED Indicators and Connectors .....	3
1.3 Hardware Installation .....	5
1.3.1 Wired Connection for PC in LAN .....	5
1.3.2 Wired Connection for Notebook in WLAN .....	6
1.3.3 Wireless Connection .....	7
1.3.4 POE Connection .....	8

## 2

<b>Network Configuration.....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 Windows 7 IP Address Setup.....	9
2.2 Windows 2000 IP Address Setup.....	11
2.3 Windows XP IP Address Setup.....	12
2.4 Windows Vista IP Address Setup.....	13
2.5 Accessing to Web User Interface .....	14
2.6 Changing Password .....	15
2.7 Quick Start Wizard .....	16
2.7.1 Configuring 2.4GHz Wireless Settings – General .....	16
2.7.2 Configuring 2.4GHz Wireless Settings based on the Operation Mode .....	18
2.7.3 Configuring 2.4GHz Security Settings .....	23
2.7.4 Configuring 5GHz Wireless Settings .....	25
2.7.5 Configuring 5GHz Security Settings .....	26
2.7.6 Finishing the Wireless Settings Wizard .....	28
2.8 Online Status.....	28

## 3

<b>Advanced Configuration .....</b>	<b>31</b>
3.1 Operation Mode .....	32
3.2 LAN .....	33
3.2.1 General Setup.....	33
3.2.2 Port Control.....	36
3.3 Central AP Management .....	37
3.3.1 General Setup.....	37
3.3.2 APM Log .....	37
3.3.3 Function Support List.....	38
3.3.4 Overload Management .....	38
3.3.5 Status of Settings.....	39

3.4 General Concepts for Wireless LAN (2.4GHz/5GHz) .....	40
3.5 Wireless LAN Settings for AP Mode .....	43
3.5.1 General Setup.....	44
3.5.2 Security .....	48
3.5.3 Access Control.....	51
3.5.4 WPS.....	52
3.5.5 Advanced Setting.....	53
3.5.6 AP Discovery .....	53
3.5.7 WMM Configuration .....	55
3.5.8 Bandwidth Management.....	57
3.5.9 Airtime Fairness.....	58
3.5.10 Band Steering.....	60
3.5.11 Station Control.....	64
3.5.12 Roaming .....	65
3.5.13 Station List.....	67
3.6 Wireless LAN Settings for AP Bridge-Point to Point/AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point Mode ..	68
3.6.1 General Setup.....	69
3.6.2 Advanced Setting.....	72
3.6.3 AP Discovery .....	73
3.6.4 WDS AP Status .....	74
3.7 Wireless LAN Settings for AP Bridge-WDS Mode .....	75
3.7.1 General Setup.....	75
3.7.2 Security .....	80
3.7.3 Access Control.....	83
3.7.4 WPS.....	84
3.7.5 Advanced Setting.....	85
3.7.6 AP Discovery .....	85
3.7.7 WDS AP Status .....	87
3.7.8 WMM Configuration .....	87
3.7.9 Bandwidth Management.....	89
3.7.10 Airtime Fairness.....	90
3.7.11 Band Steering.....	92
3.7.12 Station Control.....	95
3.7.13 Roaming .....	97
3.7.14 Station List.....	99
3.8 Wireless LAN Settings for Universal Repeater Mode .....	101
3.8.1 General Setup.....	102
3.8.2 Security .....	106
3.8.3 Access Control.....	109
3.8.4 WPS.....	110
3.8.5 Advanced Setting.....	111
3.8.6 AP Discovery .....	111
3.8.7 Universal Repeater .....	113
3.8.8 WMM Configuration .....	115
3.8.9 Bandwidth Management.....	117
3.8.10 Airtime Fairness.....	118
3.8.11 Band Steering.....	120
3.8.12 Station Control.....	123
3.8.13 Roaming .....	125
3.8.14 Station List.....	127
3.9 Wireless LAN (5GHz) Settings for AP Mode.....	129
3.9.1 General Setup.....	129
3.9.2 Security .....	131
3.9.3 Access Control.....	134
3.9.4 WPS.....	135

3.9.5 Advanced Setting.....	136
3.9.6 AP Discovery .....	136
3.9.7 WMM Configuration .....	137
3.9.8 Bandwidth Management.....	138
3.9.9 Airtime Fairness.....	139
3.9.10 Station Control.....	141
3.9.11 Roaming .....	142
3.9.12 Station List.....	145
3.10 Wireless LAN (5GHz) Settings for Universal Repeater Mode .....	147
3.10.1 General Setup.....	147
3.10.2 Security.....	149
3.10.3 Access Control.....	152
3.10.4 WPS.....	153
3.10.5 Advanced Setting.....	154
3.10.6 AP Discovery .....	154
3.10.7 Universal Repeater .....	156
3.10.8 WMM Configuration.....	158
3.10.9 Bandwidth Management.....	160
3.10.10 Airtime Fairness.....	161
3.10.11 Station Control.....	163
3.10.12 Roaming .....	164
3.10.13 Station List.....	166
3.11 RADIUS Setting.....	168
3.11.1 RADIUS Server.....	168
3.11.2 Certificate Management .....	169
3.12 Applications .....	170
3.12.1 Schedule.....	170
3.12.2 Apple iOS Keep Alive .....	172
3.12.3 Temperature Sensor.....	174
3.13 Mobile Device Management .....	176
3.13.1 Detection.....	176
3.13.2 Policy .....	177
3.13.3 Statistics .....	178
3.14 System Maintenance.....	179
3.14.1 System Status.....	179
3.14.2 TR-069.....	181
3.14.3 Administrator Password.....	183
3.14.4 Configuration Backup .....	184
3.14.5 Syslog/Mail Alert.....	185
3.14.6 Time and Date .....	186
3.14.7 SNMP.....	187
3.14.8 Management.....	188
3.14.9 Reboot System .....	189
3.14.10 Firmware Upgrade .....	189
3.15 Diagnostics.....	190
3.15.1 System Log.....	190
3.15.2 Speed Test .....	190
3.15.3 Traffic Graph.....	191
3.15.4 WLAN (2.4GHz) Statistics .....	191
3.15.5 WLAN (5GHz) Statistics .....	192
3.15.6 Station Statistics .....	193
3.16 Support Area .....	195

# 4

## **Applications..... 197**

- 4.1 How to set different segments for different SSIDs in VigorAP 900 ..... 197
- 4.2 How to use VigorAP in Universal Repeater Mode? ..... 201

# 5

## **Trouble Shooting..... 209**

- 5.1 Checking If the Hardware Status Is OK or Not..... 209
- 5.2 Checking If the Network Connection Settings on Your Computer Is OK or Not ..... 210
- 5.3 Pinging the Modem from Your Computer..... 213
- 5.4 Backing to Factory Default Setting If Necessary ..... 214
- 5.5 Contacting DrayTek..... 215

# 1

## Introduction



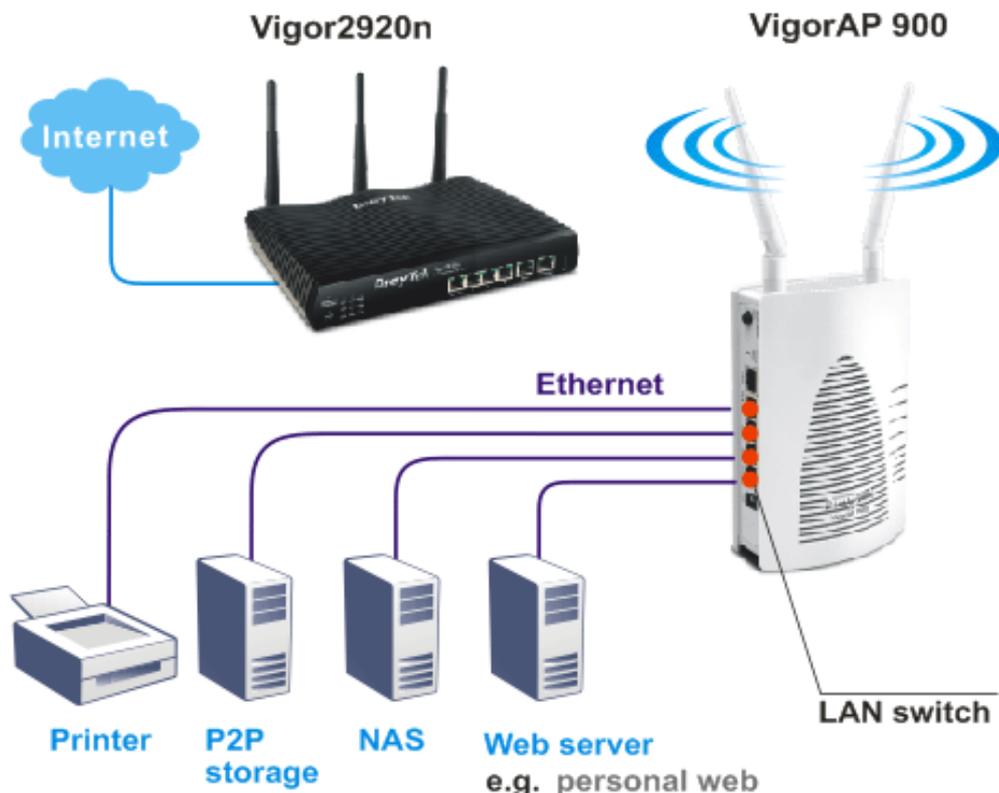
Note: This is a generic International version of the user guide. Specification, compatibility and features vary by region. For specific user guides suitable for your region or product, please contact local distributor.

### 1.1 Introduction

Thank you for purchasing this VigorAP 900, the concurrent dual band wireless (2.4G/5G) access point offering high-speed data transmission. With this high cost-efficiency VigorAP 900, computers and wireless devices which are compatible with 802.11n/802.11a can connect to existing wired Ethernet network via this VigorAP 900, at the speed of 300Mbps.

Easy install procedures allows any computer users to setup a network environment in very short time - within minutes, even inexperienced users. Just follow the instructions given in this user manual, you can complete the setup procedure and release the power of this access point all by yourself!

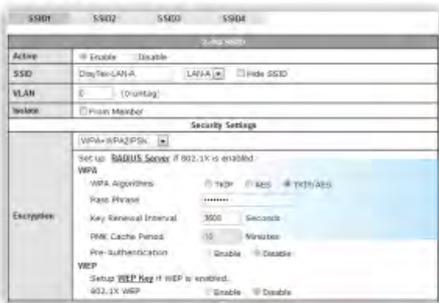
VigorAP 900 also is a Power over Ethernet Powered Device which adopts the technology of PoE for offering power supply and transmitting data through the Ethernet cable.



## AP Management

The VigorAP900 can operate in standalone mode for your office network or a classroom or a waiting room of some transportation terminals (e.g. ferry terminal, bus station, train station) or a clinic's waiting room ; connected to your LAN and offering you with wireless access. If your network requires several VigorAP900 units, to centrally manage and monitor them individually as a group will be expected. DrayTek central wireless management (AP Management) lets control, efficiency, monitoring and security of your company-wide wireless access easier be managed. Inside the web user interface, we call “central wireless management” as Central AP Management which supports mobility, client monitoring / reporting and load-balancing to multiple APs. For central wireless management, you will need a Vigor2860 or Vigor2925 series router; there is no per-node licensing or subscription required. With the unified user interface of Vigor2860 Combo WAN series and Vigor2925 Triple WAN series, the multiple deployment of VigorAP900 can be clear at the first sight. For multiple wireless clients to apply the AP Load Balancing to the multiple APs, AP management will manage wireless traffic with smooth flow and enhanced efficiency.

### WLAN Setting



The screenshot shows the 'WLAN Setting' page with tabs for SSID1, SSID2, SSID3, and SSID4. The 'Active' checkbox is checked. The SSID is 'DrayTek-LAN-A' with 'Hide SSID' checked. The VLAN is '0' (Default) and 'Hidden Member' is unchecked. Under 'Security Settings', 'WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK' is selected. 'WPA Algorithms' is set to 'TKIP/AES'. 'WPA' is checked, 'WPA2' is unchecked. 'Key Renewal Interval' is 3000 seconds. 'PMK Cache Period' is 10 minutes. 'Pre-authentication' is disabled. 'WEP' is disabled.



**Vigor Router**



**VigorAP 900**

### AP Status

Index	Device Name	IP Address	SSID	Ch.	Encryption	W/L Clients	Firmware	Password
1	AP800_1A2B3C	192.168.254.253	Draytek-pp	Aut(ch13)	802.1x(WPA/WPA2)	10/64	1.1.01	Password
2	AP800-5F	192.168.254.250	Draytek-hw	ch13	WPA2-AES	—	1.1.0	Password
3	AP800-1F2A	192.168.254.112	Draytek-Y234567	ch6	None	2/64	1.1.0	Password

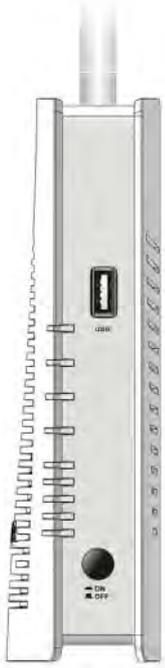
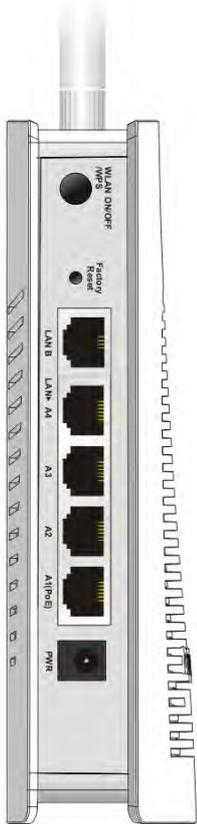
**Note :**  
Green : Online Red : Offline Gray : Hidden SSID

## 1.2 LED Indicators and Connectors

Before you use the Vigor modem, please get acquainted with the LED indicators and connectors first.



LED	Status	Explanation
ACT	Off	The system is not ready or is failed.
	Blinking	The system is ready and can work normally.
USB	On	A USB device is connected and active.
	Blinking	The data is transmitting.
2.4G	On	Wireless function is ready.
	Off	Wireless function is not ready.
	Blinking	Data is transmitting (sending/receiving).
5G	On	Wireless function is ready.
	Off	Wireless function is not ready.
	Blinking	Data is transmitting (sending/receiving).
LAN A1 - A4	On	A normal connection (rate with 100M/1000M) is through its corresponding port.
	Off	LAN is disconnected.
	Blinking	Data is transmitting (sending/receiving).
LAN B	On	A normal connection (rate with 100M/1000M) is through its corresponding port.
	Off	LAN is disconnected.
	Blinking	Data is transmitting (sending/receiving).



Interface	Description
 WLAN ON/OFF WPS	<p>WLAN ON - Press the button and release it within 2 seconds. When the wireless function is ready, the 2.4G/5G blue LED on front panel will be on.</p> <p>WLAN OFF - Press the button and release it within 2 seconds to turn off the WLAN function. When the wireless function is not ready, 2.4G/5G blue LED on front panel will be off.</p> <p>WPS - When WPS function is enabled by web user interface, press this button for more than 2 seconds. This device will wait for any wireless client connecting to it through WPS.</p> <p>WPS – Press the button for more than 6 seconds, VigorAP 900 will disable the option of <b>Enable AP Management</b> under <b>LAN&gt;&gt;General Setup</b> and reset to the factory IP address, 192.168.1.2. Note that the disabled AP Management must be enabled manually if enabled AP Management is required.</p>
 Factory Reset	<p>Restore the default settings. Usage: Turn on VigorAP 900. Press the button and keep for more than <b>10</b> seconds. Then the device will restart with the factory default configuration.</p>
LAN B	<p>Connector for xDSL / Cable modem (Giga level) or router.</p>
LAN A1 (PoE) - A4	<p>Connector for xDSL / Cable modem (Giga level) / computer or router.</p>
 PWR	<p>PWR: Connector for a power adapter.</p>
USB	<p>Connector for a printer.</p>

		ON/OFF: Power switch.
--	---	-----------------------

## 1.3 Hardware Installation

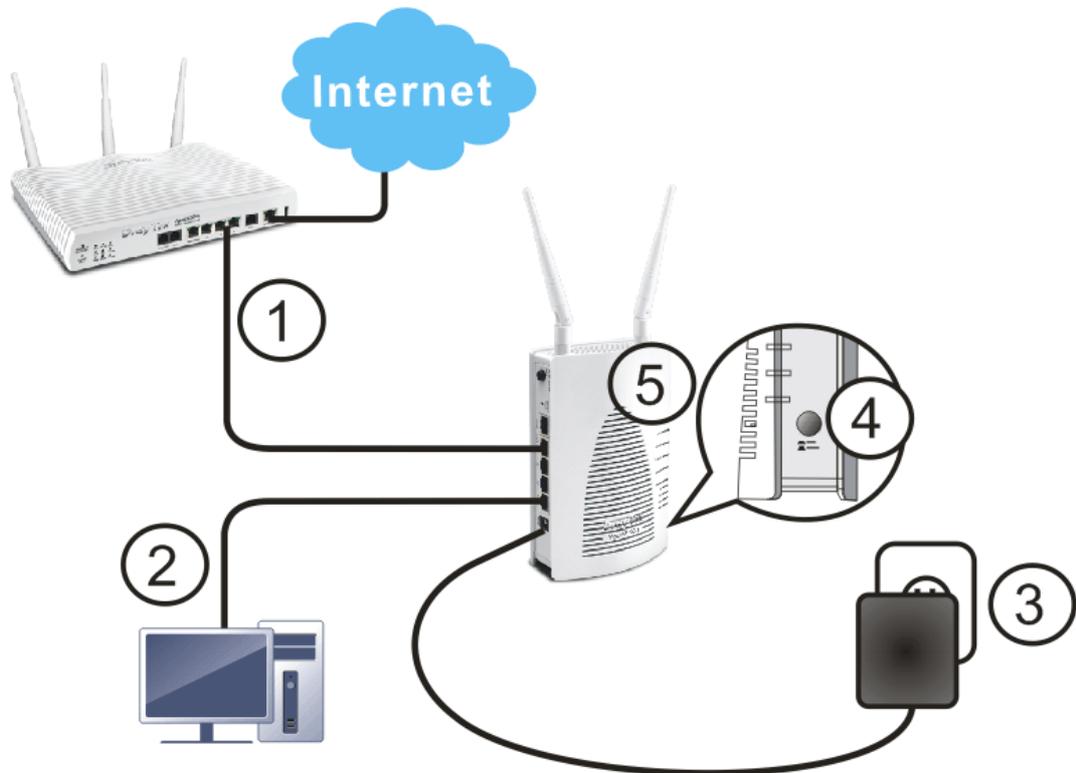
This section will guide you to install the VigorAP 900 through hardware connection and configure the device's settings through web browser.

Before starting to configure VigorAP 900, you have to connect your devices correctly.

### 1.3.1 Wired Connection for PC in LAN

1. Connect VigorAP 900 to ADSL modem, router, or switch/hub in your network through the **LAN A** port of the access point by Ethernet cable.
2. Connect a computer to other available LAN A port. Make sure the subnet IP address of the PC is the same as VigorAP 900 management IP, e.g., **192.168.1.X**.
3. Connect the A/C power adapter to the wall socket, and then connect it to the PWR connector of the access point.
4. Power on VigorAP 900.
5. Check all LEDs on the front panel. **ACT** LED should blink and **LAN** LEDs should be on if the access point is correctly connected to the ADSL modem or router.

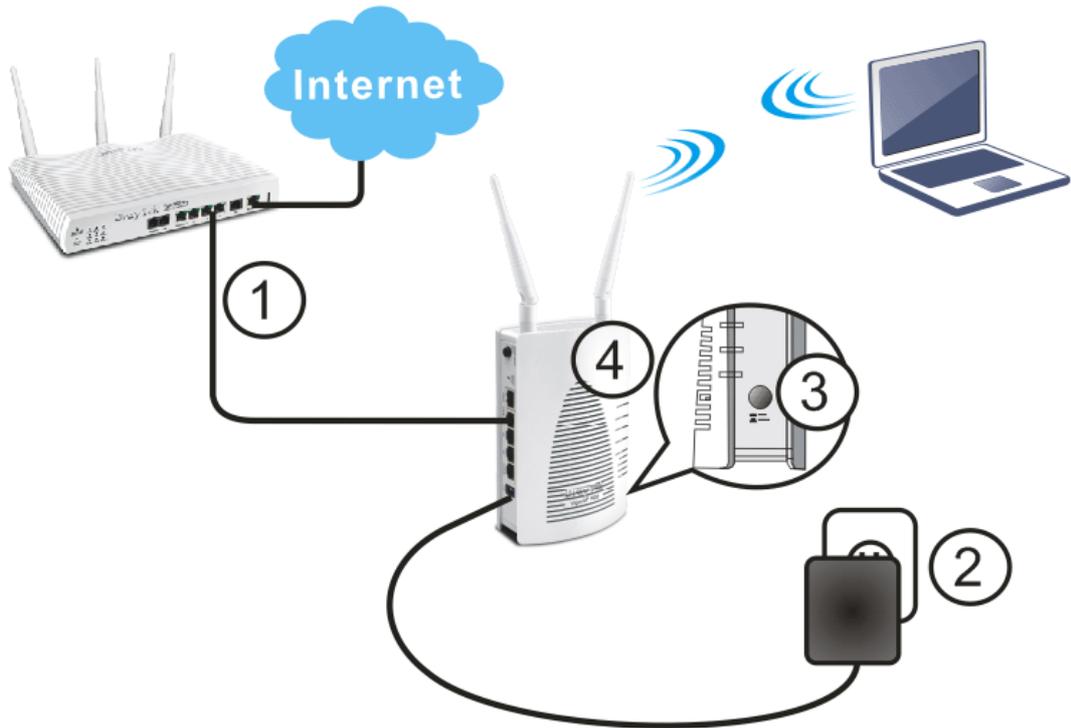
(For the detailed information of LED status, please refer to section 1.2.)



### 1.3.2 Wired Connection for Notebook in WLAN

1. Connect VigorAP 900 to ADSL modem or router in your network through the LAN A port of the access point by Ethernet cable.
2. Connect the A/C power adapter to the wall socket, and then connect it to the PWR connector of the access point.
3. Power on VigorAP 900.
4. Check all LEDs on the front panel. **ACT** LED should be steadily on, **LAN** LEDs should be on if the access point is correctly connected to the ADSL modem or router.

(For the detailed information of LED status, please refer to section 1.2.)



### 1.3.3 Wireless Connection

VigorAP 900 can access Internet via an ADSL modem, router, or switch/hub in your network through wireless connection.

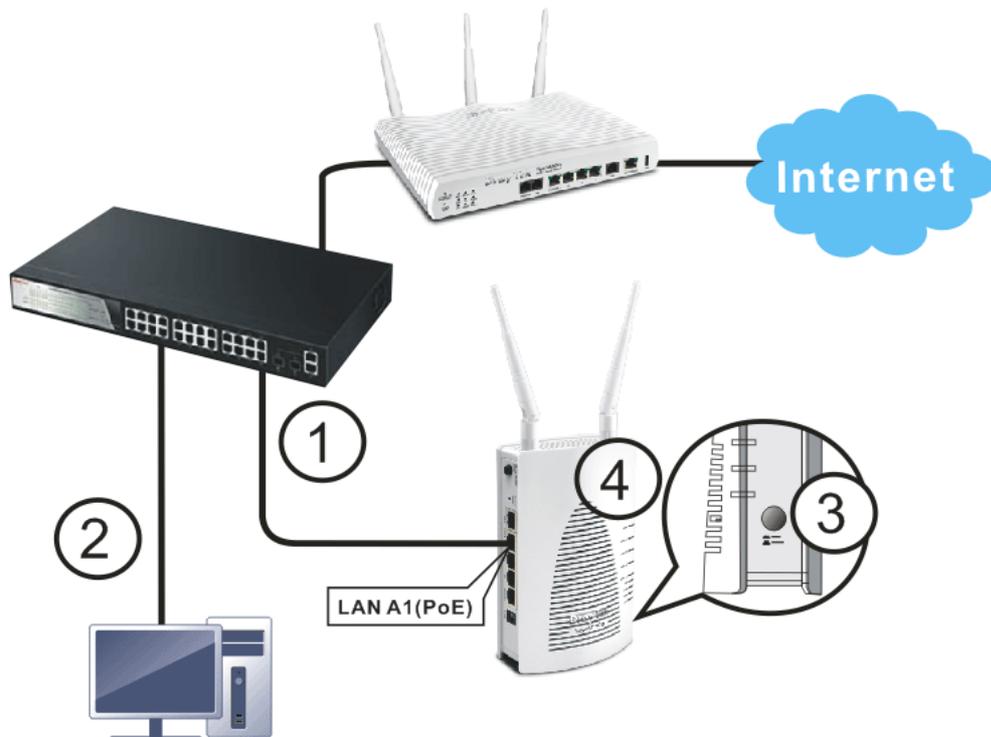
1. Connect VigorAP 900 to ADSL modem or router via wireless network.
2. Connect the A/C power adapter to the wall socket, and then connect it to the PWR connector of the access point.
3. Power on VigorAP 900.
4. Check all LEDs on the front panel. **ACT** LED should be steadily on, **LAN** LEDs should be on if VigorAP 900 is correctly connected to the ADSL modem, router or switch/hub.



### 1.3.4 POE Connection

VigorAP 900 can gain the power from the connected switch, e.g., VigorSwitch P2260. PoE (Power over Ethernet) can break the install limitation caused by the fixed power supply.

1. Connect VigorAP 900 to a switch in your network through the **LAN A1 (PoE)** port of the access point by Ethernet cable.
2. Connect a computer to VigorSwitch P2260. Make sure the subnet IP address of the PC is the same as VigorAP 900 management IP, e.g., **192.168.1.X**.
3. Power on VigorAP 900.
4. Check all LEDs on the front panel. **ACT** LED should be steadily on, **LAN** LEDs should be on if the access point is correctly connected to the ADSL modem, router or switch/hub.



# 2

## Network Configuration

After the network connection is built, the next step you should do is setup VigorAP 900 with proper network parameters, so it can work properly in your network environment.

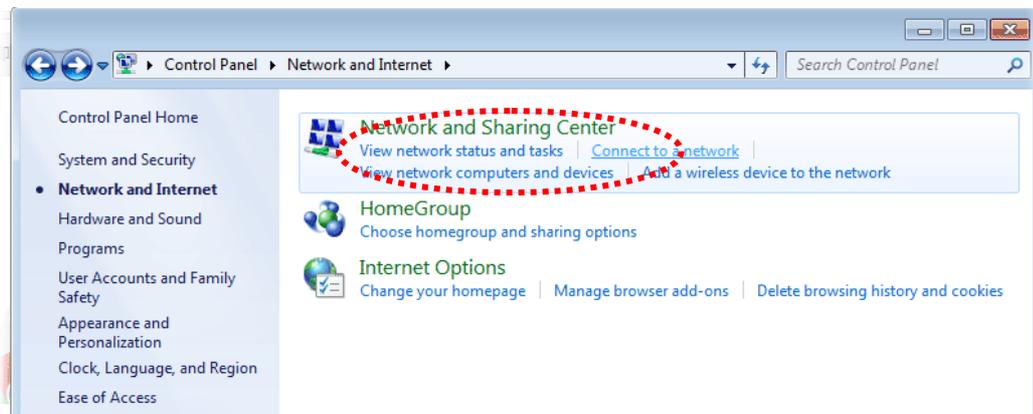
Before you can connect to the access point and start configuration procedures, your computer must be able to get an IP address automatically (use dynamic IP address). If it's set to use static IP address, or you're unsure, please follow the following instructions to configure your computer to use dynamic IP address:

For the default IP address of this AP is set "192.168.1.2", we recommend you to use "192.168.1.X (except 2)" in the field of IP address on this section for your computer.  
*If the operating system of your computer is...*

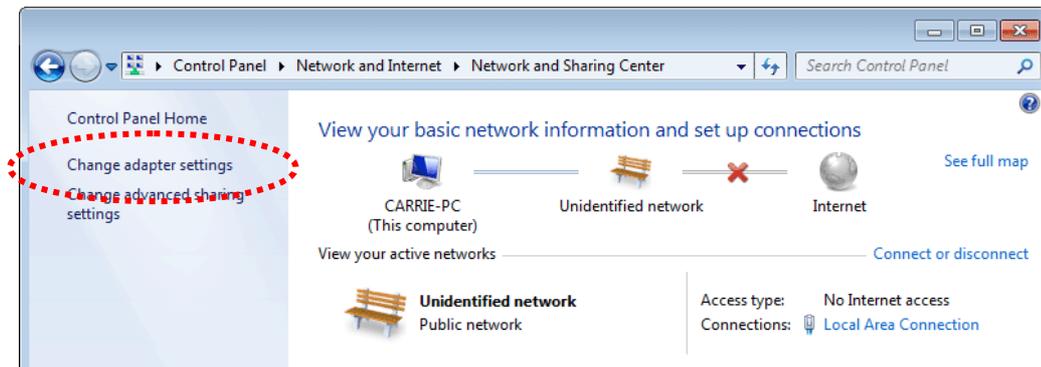
- Windows 7** - please go to section 2.1
- Windows 2000** - please go to section 2.2
- Windows XP** - please go to section 2.3
- Windows Vista** - please go to section 2.4

### 2.1 Windows 7 IP Address Setup

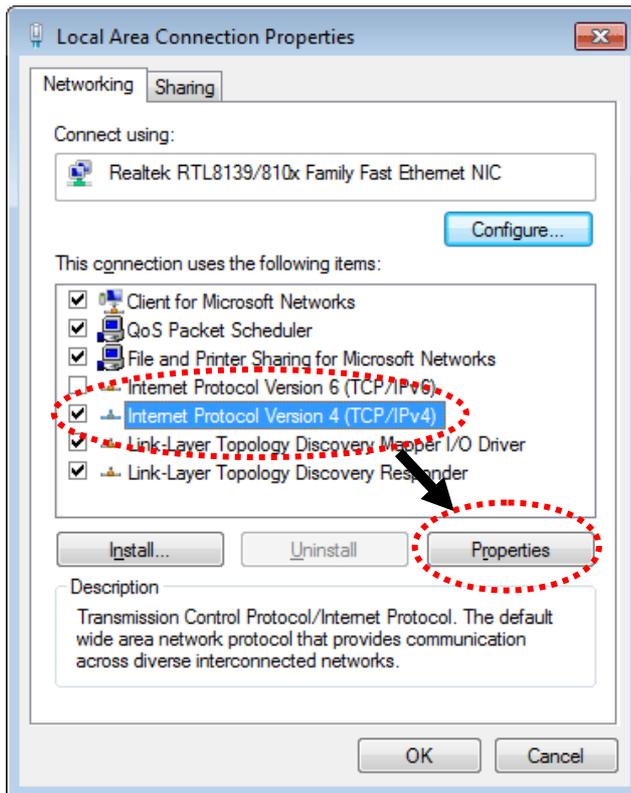
Click **Start** button (it should be located at lower-left corner of your computer), then click Control Panel. Double-click **Network and Internet**, and the following window will appear. Click **Network and Sharing Center**.



Next, click **Change adapter settings** and click **Local Area Connection**.



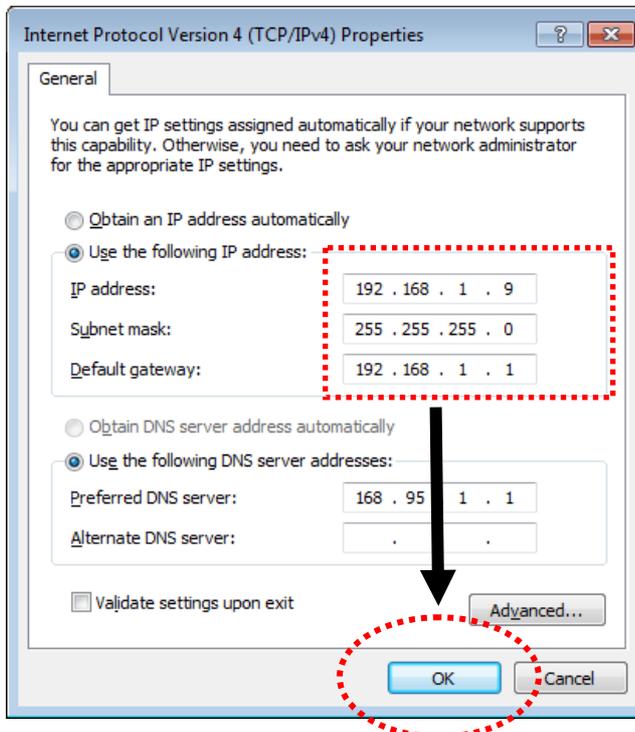
Then, select **Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)** and click **Properties**.



Under the General tab, click **Use the following IP address**. Then input the following settings in respective field and click **OK** when finish.

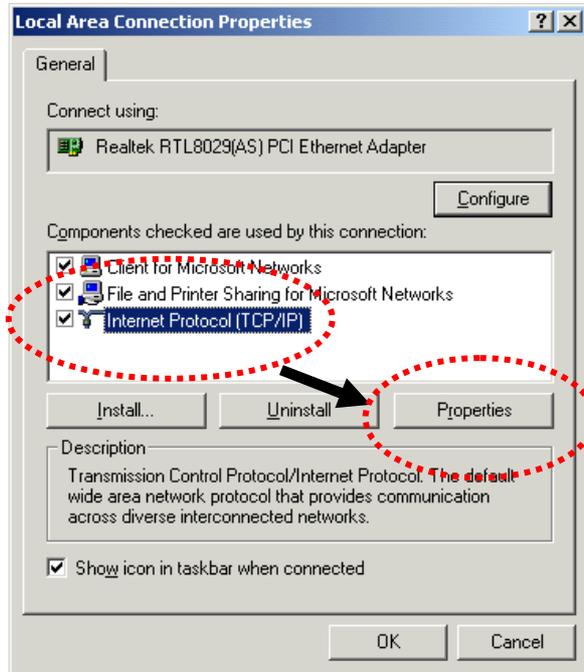
IP address: **192.168.1.9**

Subnet Mask: **255.255.255.0**



## 2.2 Windows 2000 IP Address Setup

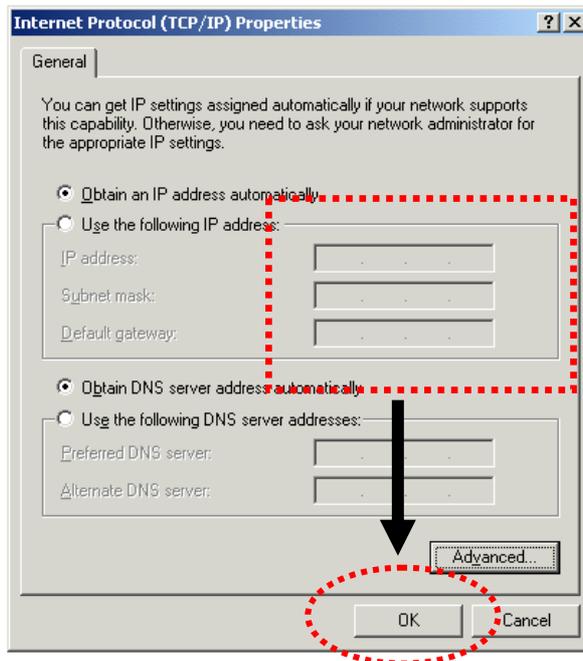
Click **Start** button (it should be located at lower-left corner of your computer), then click control panel. Double-click **Network and Dial-up Connections** icon, double click **Local Area Connection**, and **Local Area Connection Properties** window will appear. Select **Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)**, then click **Properties**.



Select **Use the following IP address**, then input the following settings in respective field and click **OK** when finish.

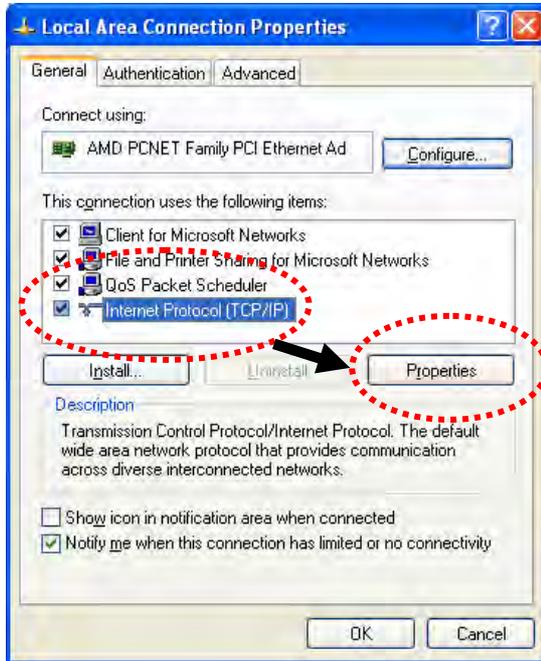
IP address: **192.168.1.9**

Subnet Mask: **255.255.255.0**



## 2.3 Windows XP IP Address Setup

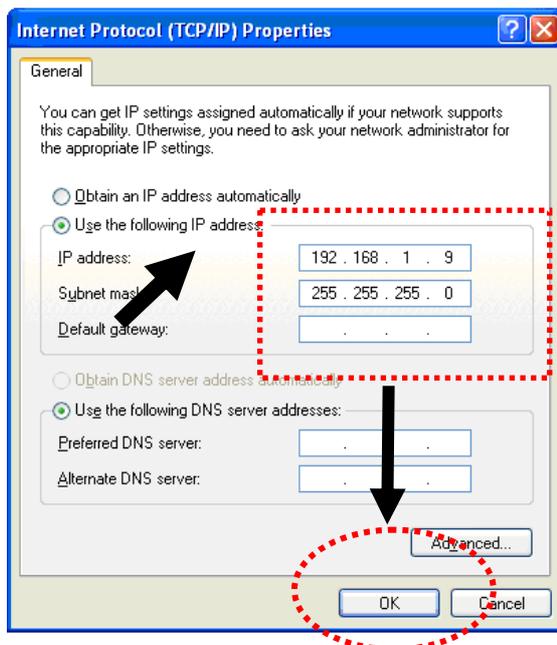
Click **Start** button (it should be located at lower-left corner of your computer), then click control panel. Double-click **Network and Internet Connections** icon, click **Network Connections**, and then double-click **Local Area Connection, Local Area Connection Status** window will appear, and then click **Properties**.



Select **Use the following IP address**, then input the following settings in respective field and click **OK** when finish:

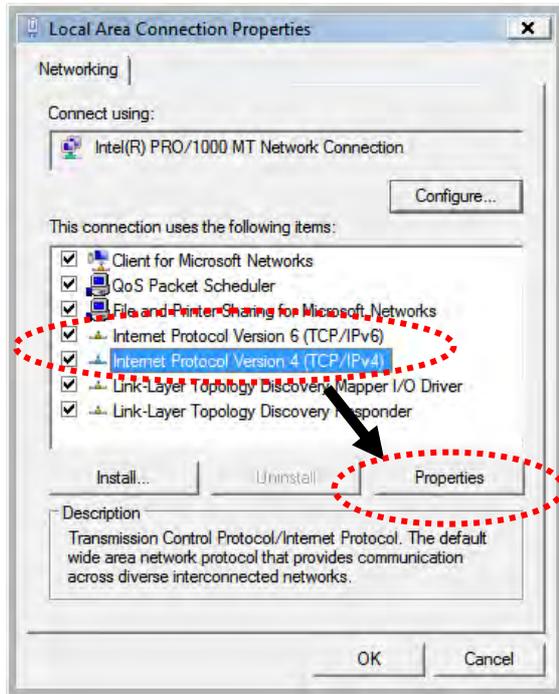
IP address: **192.168.1.9**

Subnet Mask: **255.255.255.0**.



## 2.4 Windows Vista IP Address Setup

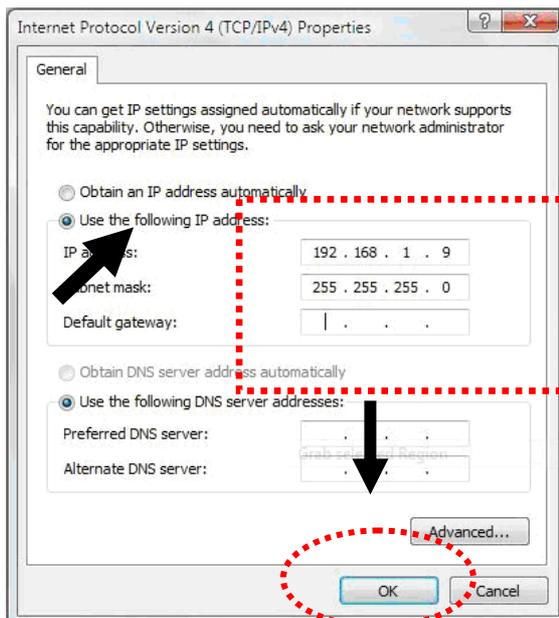
Click **Start** button (it should be located at lower-left corner of your computer), then click control panel. Click **View Network Status and Tasks**, then click **Manage Network Connections**. Right-click **Local Area Network**, then select **'Properties'**. **Local Area Connection Properties** window will appear, select **Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP / IPv4)**, and then click **Properties**.



Select **Use the following IP address**, then input the following settings in respective field and click **OK** when finish:

IP address: **192.168.1.9**

Subnet Mask: **255.255.255.0**



## 2.5 Accessing to Web User Interface

All functions and settings of this access point must be configured via web user interface. Please start your web browser (e.g., Firefox).

1. Make sure your PC connects to the VigorAP 900 correctly.
2. Open a web browser on your PC and type **http://192.168.1.2**. A pop-up window will open to ask for username and password. Please type “admin/admin” on Username/Password and click **OK**.



**Note 1:** You may either simply set up your computer to get IP dynamically from the router or set up the IP address of the computer to be in the same subnet as **the IP address of VigorAP 900**.

- If there is no DHCP server on the network, then VigorAP 900 will have an IP address of 192.168.1.2.
- If there is DHCP available on the network, then VigorAP 900 will receive its IP address via the DHCP server.

3. The **Main Screen** will pop up.

System Status	
<b>Model</b>	: Vigor AP 900
<b>Device Name</b>	: VigorAP900
<b>Firmware Version</b>	: 1.1.8.1
<b>Build Date/Time</b>	: f6246 Mon Jul 11 17:58:56 CST 2016
<b>System Uptime</b>	: 0d 00:02:46
<b>Operation Mode</b>	: AP Bridge-WDS :
<b>System</b>	
Memory Total	: 62208 kB
Memory Left	: 29760 kB
Cached Memory	: 16648 kB / 62208 kB
<b>Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)</b>	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
SSID	: DrayTek-LAN-A
Channel	: 11
Driver Version	: 2.7.1.5
<b>Wireless LAN (5GHz)</b>	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:46
SSID	: DrayTek5G-LAN-A
Channel	: 36
Driver Version	: 2.7.1.5
<b>LAN-A</b>	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
IP Address	: 192.168.1.2
IP Mask	: 255.255.255.0
<b>LAN-B</b>	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
IP Address	: 192.168.2.2
IP Mask	: 255.255.255.0
<b>Universal Repeater(5G)</b>	
MAC Address	: 06:50:7F:22:33:46
SSID	:
Channel	: 36

**WARNING: Your AP is still set to default password. You should change it via System Maintenance menu.**

Admin mode  
AP Bridge-WDS Mode

**Note:** If you fail to access to the web configuration, please go to “Trouble Shooting” for detecting and solving your problem. For using the device properly, it is necessary for you to change the password of web configuration for security and adjust primary basic settings.

## 2.6 Changing Password

1. Please change the password for the original security of the modem.
2. Go to **System Maintenance** page and choose **Administrator Password**.

System Maintenance >> Administration Password

### Administrator Settings

Account	<input type="text" value="admin"/>
Password	<input type="password" value="••••"/>
Confirm Password	<input type="password"/>
Password Strength:	<input type="button" value="Weak"/> <input type="button" value="Medium"/> <input type="button" value="Strong"/>
Strong password requirements:	
1. Have at least one upper-case letter and one lower-case letter.	
2. Including non-alphanumeric characters is a plus.	
<b>Note:</b> Authorization can contain only a-z A-Z 0-9 , ~ ` ! @ # \$ % ^ & * ( ) _ + = { } [ ]   \ ; ' < > . ? /	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

3. Enter the new login password on the field of **Password**. Then click **OK** to continue.
4. Now, the password has been changed. Next time, use the new password to access the Web User Interface for this modem.



Connect to 192.168.1.1

Login to the Router Web Configurator

User name:

Password:

Remember my password

OK Cancel

## 2.7 Quick Start Wizard

Quick Start Wizard will guide you to configure 2.4G wireless setting, 5G wireless setting and other corresponding settings for Vigor Access Point step by step.

### 2.7.1 Configuring 2.4GHz Wireless Settings – General

This page displays general settings for the operation mode selected.

#### Quick Start Wizard >> Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)

**Operation Mode :** 
  
AP 900 acts as a bridge between wireless devices and wired Ethernet network, and exchanges data between them.

**Wireless Mode :**

**Main SSID :**    Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

**Channel :**

**Extension Channel :**

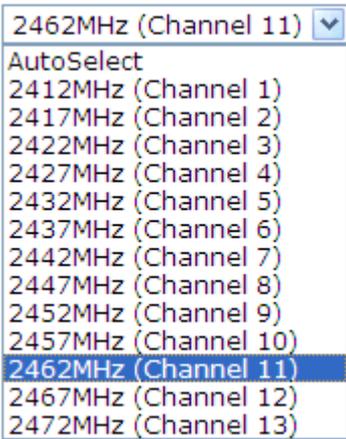
**Station List :**

---

Wireless(2.4GHz)
Security(2.4GHz)
Wireless(5GHz)
Security(5GHz)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Operation Mode</b>	<p>There are five operation modes for wireless connection. Settings for each mode are different.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> <input type="text" value="AP Bridge-WDS"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px;">AP</li> <li style="padding: 2px;">AP Bridge-Point to Point</li> <li style="padding: 2px;">AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point</li> <li style="padding: 2px;">AP Bridge-WDS</li> <li style="padding: 2px;">Universal Repeater</li> </ul> </div>
<b>Wireless Mode</b>	<p>At present, VigorAP 900 can connect to 11b only, 11g only, 11n only, Mixed (11b+11g), Mixed (11g+11n) and Mixed (11b+11g+11n) stations simultaneously. Simply choose Mixed (11b+11g+11n) mode.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> <input type="text" value="Mixed(11b+11g+11n)"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="padding: 2px;">11b Only</li> <li style="padding: 2px;">11g Only</li> <li style="padding: 2px;">11n Only</li> <li style="padding: 2px;">Mixed(11b+11g)</li> <li style="padding: 2px;">Mixed(11g+11n)</li> <li style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px;">Mixed(11b+11g+11n)</li> </ul> </div>
<b>Main SSID</b>	<p>Set a name for VigorAP 900 to be identified.</p> <p><b>Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)</b> - Check the box to enable the function for two independent subnets. Once you enable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B would be independent. Next, you can connect one router in LAN-A, and another router in LAN-B. Such mechanism can make you feeling that you have two</p>

	<p>independent AP/subnet functions in one VigorAP 900.</p> <p>If you disable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B ports are in the same domain. You could only connect one router (no matter connecting to LAN-A or LAN-B) in this environment.</p> <p><b>Multiple SSID</b> - When <b>Enable 2 Subnet</b> is enabled, you can specify subnet interface (LAN-A or LAN-B) for each SSID by using the drop down menu.</p>
<b>Channel</b>	<p>Means the channel frequency of the wireless LAN. The default channel is 6. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select <b>AutoSelect</b> to let system determine for you.</p> 
<b>Extension Channel</b>	<p>With 802.11n, there is one option to double the bandwidth per channel. The available extension channel options will be varied according to the <b>Channel</b> selected above.</p>
<b>Station List</b>	<p>Click the <b>Display</b> button to open the Station List dialog. It provides the knowledge of connecting wireless clients now along with its status code.</p>
<b>AP Discovery</b>	<p>Click this button to open the AP Discovery dialog. VigorAP 900 can scan all regulatory channels and find working APs in the neighborhood.</p> <p>This option is not available when <b>AP</b> is selected as the <b>Operation Mode</b>.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **Next** to continue.

## 2.7.2 Configuring 2.4GHz Wireless Settings based on the Operation Mode

In this page, the advanced settings will vary according to the operation mode chosen on 2.7.1.

### Advanced Settings for AP Bridge-Point to Point

When you choose AP Bridge-Point to Point, you will need to configure the following page.

Quick Start Wizard >> Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)

**Note :** Enter the configuration of APs which AP 900 want to connect.

<b>Phy Mode :</b> HTMIX
<b>Security :</b> <input type="radio"/> Disabled <input type="radio"/> WEP <input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES Key : <input type="text"/>
<b>Peer MAC Address :</b> <input type="text"/> : <input type="text"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Phy Mode</b>	Data will be transmitted via HTMIX mode. Each access point should be setup to the same <b>Phy</b> mode for connecting with each other.
<b>Security</b>	Select WEP, TKIP or AES as the encryption algorithm. Type the key number if required.
<b>Peer MAC Address</b>	Type the peer MAC address for the access point that VigorAP 900 connects to.

## Advanced Settings for AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point

When you choose AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point, you will need to configure the following page.

Quick Start Wizard >> Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)

**Note :** Enter the configuration of APs which AP 900 want to connect.

**Phy Mode :** HTMIX

---

**1. Security :**  
 Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES  
 Key :   
**Peer MAC Address :**  
 :  :  :  :  :

**3. Security :**  
 Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES  
 Key :   
**Peer MAC Address :**  
 :  :  :  :  :

---

**2. Security :**  
 Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES  
 Key :   
**Peer MAC Address :**  
 :  :  :  :  :

**4. Security :**  
 Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES  
 Key :   
**Peer MAC Address :**  
 :  :  :  :  :

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Phy Mode</b>	Data will be transmitted via HTMIX mode.  Each access point should be setup to the same <b>Phy</b> mode for connecting with each other.
<b>Security</b>	Select WEP, TKIP or AES as the encryption algorithm. Type the key number if required.
<b>Peer MAC Address</b>	Type the peer MAC address for the access point that VigorAP 900 connects to.

## Advanced Settings for AP Bridge-WDS

When you choose AP Bridge-WDS, you will need to configure the following page.

Quick Start Wizard >> Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)

**Note :** Enter the configuration of APs which AP 900 want to connect.  
Remote AP should always set LAN-A MAC address to connect AP900 WDS.

**Phy Mode :** HTMIX

---

**1. Subnet** LAN-A **Security :**

Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES

Key :

**Peer MAC Address :**

:  :  :  :  :

**3. Subnet** LAN-A **Security :**

Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES

Key :

**Peer MAC Address :**

:  :  :  :  :

---

**2. Subnet** LAN-A **Security :**

Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES

Key :

**Peer MAC Address :**

:  :  :  :  :

**4. Subnet** LAN-A **Security :**

Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES

Key :

**Peer MAC Address :**

:  :  :  :  :

< Back
Next >
Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Phy Mode</b>	Data will be transmitted via HTMIX mode. Each access point should be setup to the same <b>Phy</b> mode for connecting with each other.
<b>Subnet</b>	Choose LAN-A or LAN-B for each SSID.
<b>Security</b>	Select WEP, TKIP or AES as the encryption algorithm. Type the key number if required.
<b>Peer MAC Address</b>	Type the peer MAC address for the access point that VigorAP 900 connects to.

## Advanced Settings for Universal Repeater

When you choose Universal Repeater you will need to configure the following page.

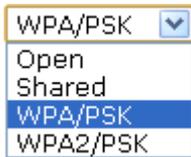
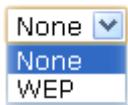
Quick Start Wizard >> Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)

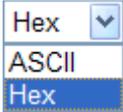
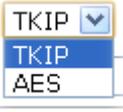
Please input the SSID you want to connect to :

### Universal Repeater Parameters

SSID	<input type="text" value="DrayTek2860nnn"/>
MAC Address (Optional)	<input type="text" value="00:1d:aa:ae:8c:68"/>
Security Mode	<input type="button" value="WPA2/PSK"/>
Encryption Type	<input type="button" value="AES"/>
Pass Phrase	<input type="password" value="*****"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Means the identification of the wireless LAN. SSID can be any text numbers or various special characters.
<b>MAC Address (Optional)</b>	Type the MAC address for the access point.
<b>Security Mode</b>	<p>There are several modes provided for you to choose. Each mode will bring up different parameters (e.g., WEP keys, Pass Phrase) for you to configure.</p> 
<b>Encryption Type for Open/Shared</b>	<p>This option is available when Open/Shared is selected as Security Mode.</p> <p>Choose <b>None</b> to disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted. To enable WEP encryption for data transmission, please choose <b>WEP</b>.</p>  <p><b>WEP Keys</b> - Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and '':</p>

	
<b>Encryption Type for WPA/PSK and WPA2/PSK</b>	<p>This option is available when <b>WPA/PSK</b> or <b>WPA2/PSK</b> is selected as <b>Security Mode</b>.</p> <p>Select <b>TKIP</b> or <b>AES</b> as the algorithm for WPA.</p> 
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	<p>It is available when WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK is selected.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **Next** to continue.

## 2.7.3 Configuring 2.4GHz Security Settings

VigorAP 900 offers 2.4GHz wireless connection capability. You can setup 2.4GHz features in Quick Start Wizard first. Once the USB 2.4GHz wireless dongle connects to VigorAP 900, it can work immediately.

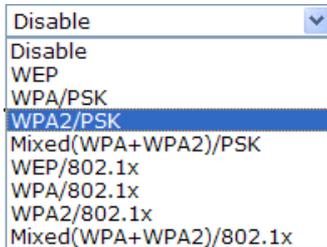
Quick Start Wizard >> Wireless Security (2.4GHz)

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek-LAN-A	
<b>Wireless Security Settings</b>			
Mode		Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK	
WPA Algorithms		<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES	
Pass Phrase		••••••••••	
Key Renewal Interval		3600 seconds	
PMK Cache Period		10 minutes	
Pre-Authentication		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable	

Wireless(2.4GHz)   Security(2.4GHz)   Wireless(5GHz)   Security(5GHz)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
Mode	<p>There are several modes provided for you to choose.</p>  <p><b>Disable</b> - The encryption mechanism is turned off.</p> <p><b>WEP</b> - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key.</p> <p><b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> - Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WEP/802.1x</b> - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 900 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual authentication. It enables centralized remote access authentication for network management.</p> <p><b>WPA/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p>

	<b>WPA2/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.
<b>WPA Algorithm</b>	Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1x, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678..(or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde..."). Such feature is available for <b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key Renewal Internal</b>	WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>PMK Caching: Cache Period</b>	Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1</b> mode.
<b>Pre-Authentication</b>	Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2) <b>Enable</b> - Enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication. <b>Disable</b> - Disable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.
<b>Key 1 – Key 4</b>	Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','.
<b>802.1x WEP</b>	<b>Disable</b> - Disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted. <b>Enable</b> - Enable the WEP Encryption. Such feature is available for <b>WEP/802.1x</b> mode.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **Next** to continue.

## 2.7.4 Configuring 5GHz Wireless Settings

VigorAP 900 offers 5GHz wireless connection capability. You can setup 5GHz features in Quick Start Wizard first. Once the USB 5GHz wireless dongle connects to VigorAP 900, it can work immediately.

Quick Start Wizard >> Wireless LAN (5GHz)

**Operation Mode :**  ▼  
AP 900 acts as a bridge between wireless devices and wired Ethernet network, and exchanges data between them.

**Wireless Mode :**  ▼

**Main SSID :**   ▼

**Channel :**  ▼

**Extension Channel :**  ▼

**Station List :**

---

Wireless(2.4GHz)
Security(2.4GHz)
Wireless(5GHz)
Security(5GHz)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Operation Mode</b>	<p>There are two operation modes for wireless connection. Settings for each mode are different.</p> 
<b>Wireless Mode</b>	<p>At present, VigorAP 900 can connect to 11a only, 11n only (5G), Mixed (11a+11n) stations simultaneously. Simply choose Mixed (11a+11n) mode.</p> 
<b>Main SSID</b>	<p>Set a name for VigorAP 900 to be identified.  <b>Multiple SSID</b> – Set the SSIDs and specify subnet interface (LAN-A or LAN-B) for each SSID by click Multiple SSID.</p>
<b>Channel</b>	<p>Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. The default channel is 36. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference.</p>
<b>Extension Channel</b>	<p>With 802.11n, there is one option to double the bandwidth per channel. The available extension channel options will be varied according to the <b>Channel</b> selected above.</p>
<b>Station List</b>	<p>Click the <b>Display</b> button to open the Station List dialog. It provides the knowledge of connecting wireless clients now</p>

	along with its status code.
<b>AP Discovery</b>	<p>Click this button to open the AP Discovery dialog. VigorAP 900 can scan all regulatory channels and find working APs in the neighborhood.</p> <p>This option is not available when <b>Universal Repeater</b> is selected as the <b>Operation Mode</b>.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **Next** to continue.

## 2.7.5 Configuring 5GHz Security Settings

VigorAP 900 offers 5GHz wireless connection capability. You can setup 5G features in Quick Start Wizard first. Once the USB 5GHz wireless dongle connects to VigorAP 900, it can work immediately.

Quick Start Wizard >> Wireless Security (5GHz)

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek5G-LAN-A	
<b>Wireless Security Settings</b>			
Mode	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK		
WPA Algorithms	<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES		
Pass Phrase	.....		
Key Renewal Interval	3600	seconds	
PMK Cache Period	10	minutes	
Pre-Authentication	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable		

Wireless(2.4GHz)   Security(2.4GHz)   Wireless(5GHz)   Security(5GHz)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Mode</b>	<p>There are several modes provided for you to choose.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 2px;">Disable</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">Disable</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">WEP</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">WPA/PSK</div> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 2px;">WPA2/PSK</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">WEP/802.1x</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">WPA/802.1x</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">WPA2/802.1x</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/802.1x</div> </div> <p><b>Disable</b> - The encryption mechanism is turned off.</p> <p><b>WEP</b> - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key.</p> <p><b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> - Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated</p>

	<p>via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WEP/802.1x</b> - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 900 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual authentication. It enables centralized remote access authentication for network management.</p> <p>The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. Select WPA, WPA2 or Auto as WPA mode.</p> <p><b>WPA/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WPA2/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p>
<b>WPA Algorithm</b>	Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1x, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678..(or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde..."). Such feature is available for <b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key Renewal Internal</b>	WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>PMK Caching: Cache Period</b>	Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1</b> mode.
<b>Pre-Authentication</b>	Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2) <b>Enable</b> - Enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication. <b>Disable</b> - Disable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.
<b>Key 1 – Key 4</b>	Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in

	128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','.
<b>802.1x WEP</b>	<p><b>Disable</b> - Disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted.</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable the WEP Encryption.</p> <p>Such feature is available for <b>WEP/802.1x</b> mode.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **Next** to continue.

## 2.7.6 Finishing the Wireless Settings Wizard

When you see this page, it means the wireless setting wizard is almost finished. Just click **Finish** to save the settings and complete the setting procedure.

### Quick Start Wizard

#### Vigor Wizard Setup is now finished!

Basic Settings for AP900 is completed.

Press Finish button to save and finish the wizard setup.

Note that the configuration process takes a few seconds to complete.

## 2.8 Online Status

The online status shows the LAN status, Station Link Status for such device.

### Online Status

#### System Status

System Uptime: 7d 21:59:15

LAN-A Status				
IP Address	TX Packets	RX Packets	TX Bytes	RX Bytes
192.168.1.2	87587	16484	63383766	1497761
LAN-B Status				
IP Address	TX Packets	RX Packets	TX Bytes	RX Bytes
192.168.2.2	0	6	0	36

Detailed explanation is shown below:

Item	Description
<b>IP Address</b>	Displays the IP address of the LAN interface.
<b>TX Packets</b>	Displays the total transmitted packets at the LAN interface.
<b>RX Packets</b>	Displays the total number of received packets at the LAN

	interface.
<b>TX Bytes</b>	Displays the total transmitted size at the LAN interface.
<b>RX Bytes</b>	Displays the total number of received size at the LAN interface.

This page is left blank.

# 3

## Advanced Configuration

This chapter will guide users to execute advanced (full) configuration. As for other examples of application, please refer to chapter 5.

1. Open a web browser on your PC and type **http://192.168.1.2**. The window will ask for typing username and password.
2. Please type “admin/admin” on Username/Password for administration operation.

Now, the **Main Screen** will appear. Be aware that “Admin mode” will be displayed on the bottom left side.

The screenshot displays the DrayTek VigorAP 900 web interface. The top header shows the DrayTek logo and the device name 'VigorAP 900'. On the left, there is a navigation menu with categories like 'Quick Start Wizard', 'LAN', 'Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)', 'Wireless LAN (5GHz)', 'Applications', 'Mobile Device Management', 'System Maintenance', 'Diagnostics', and 'Support Area'. The main content area is titled 'System Status' and contains several tables of configuration data.

System Status	
<b>Model</b>	: VigorAP 900
<b>Device Name</b>	: VigorAP900
<b>Firmware Version</b>	: 1.1.8.1
<b>Build Date/Time</b>	: r6246 Mon Jul 11 17:58:56 CST 2016
<b>System Uptime</b>	: 0d 00:02:46
<b>Operation Mode</b>	: AP Bridge-WDS :

System	
Memory Total	: 62208 kB
Memory Left	: 29760 kB
Cached	: 16648 kB / 62208 kB
Memory	: 16648 kB / 62208 kB

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
SSID	: DrayTek-LAN-A
Channel	: 11
Driver Version	: 2.7.1.5

Wireless LAN (5GHz)	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:46
SSID	: DrayTek5G-LAN-A
Channel	: 36
Driver Version	: 2.7.1.5

LAN-A	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
IP Address	: 192.168.1.2
IP Mask	: 255.255.255.0

LAN-B	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
IP Address	: 192.168.2.2
IP Mask	: 255.255.255.0

Universal Repeater(5G)	
MAC Address	: 06:50:7F:22:33:46
SSID	:
Channel	: 36

**WARNING: Your AP is still set to default password. You should change it via System Maintenance menu.**

Admin mode  
AP Bridge-WDS Mode

## 3.1 Operation Mode

This page provides several available modes for you to choose for different conditions. Click any one of them and click **OK**. The system will configure the required settings automatically.

### Operation Mode Configuration

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)

- AP :**  
AP 900 acts as a bridge between wireless devices and wired Ethernet network, and exchanges data between them.
- AP Bridge-Point to Point :**  
AP 900 will connect to another AP 900 which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of both AP 900s will be connected together.
- AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point :**  
AP 900 will connect to up to four AP 900s which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of every AP 900s will be connected together.
- AP Bridge-WDS :**  
AP 900 will connect to up to four AP 900s which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of every AP 900s will be connected together.  
This mode is still able to accept wireless clients.
- Universal Repeater :**  
AP 900 can act as a wireless repeater; it can be Station and AP at the same time.

#### Wireless LAN (5GHz)

- AP :**  
AP 900 acts as a bridge between wireless devices and wired Ethernet network, and exchanges data between them.
- Universal Repeater :**  
AP 900 can act as a wireless repeater; it can be Station and AP at the same time.

OK

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Wireless LAN(2.4GHz)</b>	
<b>AP</b>	This mode allows wireless clients to connect to access point and exchange data with the devices connected to the wired network.
<b>AP Bridge-Point to Point</b>	This mode can establish wireless connection with another VigorAP 900 using the same mode, and link the wired network which these two VigorAP 900s connected together. Only one access point can be connected in this mode.
<b>AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point</b>	This mode can establish wireless connection with other VigorAP 900s using the same mode, and link the wired network which these VigorAP 900s connected together. Up to 4 access points can be connected in this mode.
<b>AP Bridge-WDS</b>	This mode is similar to AP Bridge to Multi-Point, but access point is not working in bridge-dedicated mode, and will be able to accept wireless clients while the access point is working as a wireless bridge.

<b>Universal Repeater</b>	This product can act as a wireless range extender that will help you to extend the networking wirelessly. The access point can act as Station and AP at the same time. It can use Station function to connect to a Root AP and use AP function to service all wireless clients within its coverage.
<b>Wireless LAN(5GHz)</b>	
<b>AP</b>	This mode allows wireless clients to connect to access point and exchange data with the devices connected to the wired network.
<b>Universal Repeater</b>	This product can act as a wireless range extender that will help you to extend the networking wirelessly. The access point can act as Station and AP at the same time. It can use Station function to connect to a Root AP and use AP function to service all wireless clients within its coverage.

**Note:** The **Wireless LAN** settings will be changed according to the **Operation Mode** selected here. For the detailed information, please refer to the section of **Wireless LAN**.

## 3.2 LAN

Local Area Network (LAN) is a group of subnets regulated and ruled by modem.



### 3.2.1 General Setup

Click **LAN** to open the LAN settings page and choose **General Setup**.

**Note:** Such page will be changed according to the **Operation Mode** selected. The following screen is obtained by choosing **AP** as the operation mode.

LAN >> General Setup

Ethernet TCP / IP and DHCP Setup

<p><b>LAN-A IP Network Configuration</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable DHCP Client</p> <p>IP Address: <input type="text" value="192.168.1.2"/></p> <p>Subnet Mask: <input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/></p> <p>Default Gateway: <input type="text"/></p> <hr/> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable Management VLAN</p> <p>VLAN ID: <input type="text" value="0"/></p>	<p><b>DHCP Server Configuration</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Enable Server <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable Server</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Relay Agent</p> <p>Primary DNS Server: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Secondary DNS Server: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Trust DHCP Server IP for WLAN: <input type="text"/></p>
<p><b>LAN-B IP Network Configuration</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable DHCP Client</p> <p>IP Address: <input type="text" value="192.168.2.2"/></p> <p>Subnet Mask: <input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/></p> <p>Default Gateway: <input type="text"/></p> <hr/> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable Management VLAN</p> <p>VLAN ID: <input type="text" value="0"/></p>	<p><b>DHCP Server Configuration</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable Server <input type="radio"/> Disable Server</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Relay Agent</p> <p>Start IP Address: <input type="text"/></p> <p>End IP Address: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Subnet Mask: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Default Gateway: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Lease Time: <input type="text" value="86400"/></p> <p>Primary DNS Server: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Secondary DNS Server: <input type="text"/></p>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<p><b>LAN-A IP Network Configuration</b></p>	<p><b>Enable DHCP Client</b> – When it is enabled, VigorAP 900 will be treated as a client and can be managed / controlled by AP Management server offered by Vigor router (e.g., Vigor2860).</p> <p><b>IP Address</b> – Type in private IP address for connecting to a local private network (Default: 192.168.1.2).</p> <p><b>Subnet Mask</b> – Type in an address code that determines the size of the network. (Default: 255.255.255.0/ 24)</p> <p><b>Default Gateway</b> – In general, it is not really necessary to specify a gateway for VigorAP 900. However, if it is required, simply type an IP address as the gateway for VigorAP 900. It will be convenient for the access point to acquire more service (e.g., accessing NTP server) from Vigor router.</p> <p><b>Enable Management VLAN</b> – VigorAP 900 supports tag-based VLAN for wireless clients accessing Vigor device. Only the clients with the specified VLAN ID can access into VigorAP 900.</p> <p><b>VLAN ID</b> – Type the number as VLAN ID tagged on the transmitted packet. “0” means no VALN tag.</p>
<p><b>LAN-B IP Network Configuration</b></p>	<p><b>Enable DHCP Client</b> – When it is enabled, VigorAP 900 will be treated as a client and can be managed / controlled by AP Management server offered by Vigor router (e.g., Vigor2860).</p> <p><b>IP Address</b> – Type in private IP address for connecting to a local private network (Default: 192.168.2.2).</p> <p><b>Subnet Mask</b> – Type in an address code that determines the size</p>

	<p>of the network. (Default: 255.255.255.0/ 24)</p> <p><b>Enable Management VLAN</b> – VigorAP 900 supports tag-based VLAN for wireless clients accessing Vigor device. Only the clients with the specified VLAN ID can access into VigorAP 900.</p> <p><b>VLAN ID</b> – Type the number as VLAN ID tagged on the transmitted packet. “0” means no VALN tag.</p>
<p><b>DHCP Server Configuration</b></p>	<p>DHCP stands for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol. DHCP server can automatically dispatch related IP settings to any local user configured as a DHCP client.</p> <p><b>Enable Server</b> - Enable Server lets the modem assign IP address to every host in the LAN.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Start IP Address</b> - Enter a value of the IP address pool for the DHCP server to start with when issuing IP addresses. If the 1st IP address of your modem is 192.168.1.2, the starting IP address must be 192.168.1.3 or greater, but smaller than 192.168.1.254.</li> <li>● <b>End IP Address</b> - Enter a value of the IP address pool for the DHCP server to end with when issuing IP addresses.</li> <li>● <b>Subnet Mask</b> -Type in an address code that determines the size of the network. (Default: 255.255.255.0/ 24)</li> <li>● <b>Default Gateway</b> - Enter a value of the gateway IP address for the DHCP server.</li> <li>● <b>Lease Time</b> - It allows you to set the leased time for the specified PC.</li> <li>● <b>Primary DNS Address</b> - You must specify a DNS server IP address here because your ISP should provide you with usually more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the modem will automatically apply default DNS Server IP address: 194.109.6.66 to this field.</li> <li>● <b>Secondary DNS Address</b> - You can specify secondary DNS server IP address here because your ISP often provides you more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the modem will automatically apply default secondary DNS Server IP address: 194.98.0.1 to this field.</li> </ul> <p><b>Disable Server</b> – Disable Server lets you manually use other DHCP server to assign IP address to every host in the LAN.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Primary DNS Address</b> - You must specify a DNS server IP address here because your ISP should provide you with usually more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the modem will automatically apply default DNS Server IP address: 194.109.6.66 to this field.</li> <li>● <b>Secondary DNS Address</b> - You can specify secondary DNS server IP address here because your ISP often provides you more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the modem will automatically apply default secondary DNS Server IP address: 194.98.0.1 to this field.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Trust DHCP Server IP for WLAN</b> – There is no right for such VigorAP to assign IP address for wireless LAN user. However, you can specify another valid DHCP server on other VigorAP to make the wireless LAN client obtaining the IP address from the designated DHCP server.  Specify a DHCP server in such field. All the IP addresses of the devices on LAN of VigorAP will be assigned via such specified server. It is used to avoid IP assignment interference due to multiple DHCP servers in one LAN.</li> </ul> <p><b>Relay Agent</b> - Specify which subnet that DHCP server is located the relay agent should redirect the DHCP request to.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>DHCP Server IP Address for Relay Agent</b> - It is available when Enable Relay Agent is selected. Set the IP address of the DHCP server you are going to use so the Relay Agent can help to forward the DHCP request to the DHCP server.</li> <li>● <b>Primary DNS Address</b> - You must specify a DNS server IP address here because your ISP should provide you with usually more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the modem will automatically apply default DNS Server IP address: 194.109.6.66 to this field.</li> <li>● <b>Secondary DNS Address</b> - You can specify secondary DNS server IP address here because your ISP often provides you more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the modem will automatically apply default secondary DNS Server IP address: 194.98.0.1 to this field.</li> </ul>
--	---

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.2.2 Port Control

To avoid wrong connection due to the insertion of unsuitable Ethernet cable, the function of physical LAN ports can be disabled via web configuration.

LAN >> Port Control

**Port Control**

Enable Port Control

LAN-B   LAN-A4   LAN-A3   LAN-A2   LAN-A1(PoE)

**Disable Port**

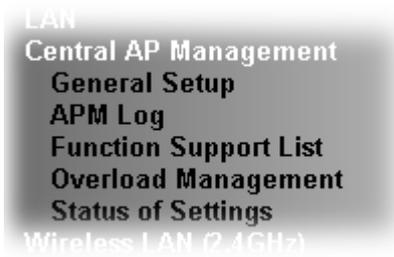
Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Port Control</b>	Check it to enable the port control. If it is enabled, you are allowed to disable the function of physical LAN port by checking the corresponding check box.
<b>Disable Port</b>	Choose and check the LAN port.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

## 3.3 Central AP Management

Such menu allows you to configure VigorAP device to be managed by Vigor2860 series.



### 3.3.1 General Setup

Central AP Management >> General Setup

Vigor AP Managemet

- Enable AP Management  
 Enable Auto Provision

**Note:** LAN-B cannot support APM feature.

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable AP Management</b>	Check the box to enable the function of AP Management (APM).
<b>Enable Auto Provision</b>	VigorAP 900 can be controlled under Central AP Management in Vigor2860 series. When both Vigor2860 series and VigorAP 900 have such feature enabled, once VigorAP 900 is registered to Vigor2860 series, the <b>WLAN profile</b> pre-configured on Vigor2860 series will be applied to VigorAP 900 immediately. Thus, it is not necessary to configure VigorAP 900 separately.

### 3.3.2 APM Log

This page will display log information related to wireless stations connected to VigorAP 900 and central AP management.

Such information also will be delivered to Vigor router (e.g., Vigor2860 or Vigor2925 series) and be shown on **Central AP Management>>Event Log** of Vigor router.

APM Log Information

| [Clear](#) | [Refresh](#) |  Line wrap |

```
ld 17:42:35 kernel: 20:02:af:a5:67:22 had associated successfully
ld 17:42:35 kernel: 20:02:af:a5:67:22 had disassociated.
```

### 3.3.3 Function Support List

Click the **Client** tab to list the AP management functions that the Access Points support under different firmware versions.

Central AP Management >> Function Support List

Function Name	Model Name			
	1.1.0	1.1.1	1.1.6	1.1.7
<b>Client</b>				
<b>Register</b>				
DHCP	√	√	√	√
Static IP		√	√	√
<b>Profile</b>				
2.4GHz	√	√	√	√
5GHz	√	√	√	√
AP Mode	√	√	√	√
Repeater Mode	√	√	√	√
Client Disable Auto Provision		√	√	√
WLAN Enable/Disable		√	√	√
Limit Client				√
Airtime Fairness				√
<b>Station List</b>				
Station List	√	√	√	√
<b>Load Balance</b>				
Load Balance		√	√	√

**Note:** DrayTek central wireless management (AP Management) lets control, efficiency, monitoring and security of your company-wide wireless access easier to be managed. Inside the web user interface, we call “central wireless management” as Central AP Management which supports mobility, client monitoring/reporting and load-balancing to multiple APs. For central wireless management, you will need a Vigor2860 or Vigor2925 series router; there is no per-node licensing or subscription required. With the unified user interface of Vigor2860 Combo WAN series and Vigor2925 Triple WAN series, the multiple deployment of VigorAP 900 can be clear at the first sight. For multiple wireless clients, to apply the AP Load Balancing to the multiple APs will manage wireless traffic with smooth flow and enhanced efficiency.

### 3.3.4 Overload Management

Load Balance can help to distribute the traffic for all of the access points (e.g., VigorAP 900) registered to Vigor router. Thus, the bandwidth will not be occupied by certain access points.

However, traffic overload might be occurred if too many wireless stations connected to VigorAP 900 for data incoming and outgoing. Therefore, “Force Overload Disassociation” is required to terminate the network connection of the client’s station to release network traffic. When the function of “Force Overload Disassociation” in web user interface of Vigor router (e.g., Vigor2860 or Vigor2925 series) is enabled, wireless clients specified in **black list** of such web page will be disassociated to solve the problem of traffic overload.

The following web page is used to configure white list and black list for wireless stations.

Central AP Management >> Overload Management

---

**Overload Management**

**MAC Address Filter of Force Overload Disassociation**

	Index	MAC Address	Comment
<b>White List</b>			
<b>Black List</b>			

Client's MAC Address :  :  :  :  :  :

Apply to : White List ▼

Comment :

**Note:** When force overload disassociation is enabled, clients in black list will be disassociated first. Clients in white list will not be disassociated.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>White List/Black List</b>	Display the information (such as index number, MAC address and comment) for all of the members in White List/Black List.  Wireless stations listed in Black List will be forcefully disconnected first when traffic overload occurs and “Force Overload Disassociation” is enabled.
<b>Client’s MAC Address</b>	Specify the MAC Address of the remote/local client.
<b>Apply to</b>	<b>White List</b> – MAC address listed inside Client’s MAC Address will be categorized as one of members in White List. <b>Black List</b> - MAC address listed inside Client’s MAC Address will be categorized as one of members in Black List.
<b>Add</b>	Add a new MAC address into the White List/Black List.
<b>Delete</b>	Delete the selected MAC address in the White List/Black List.
<b>Edit</b>	Edit the selected MAC address in the White List/Black List.
<b>Cancel</b>	Give up the configuration.

### 3.3.5 Status of Settings

Load Balance can help to distribute the traffic for all of the access points (e.g., VigorAP900s) registered to Vigor 2860 or Vigor2925 series. This web page displays the settings related to Load Balance for VigorAP 900. In which, By Station Number, By Traffic and Force Overload Disassociation indicate settings configured in Vigor 2860 or Vigor2925 series.

Central AP Management >> Status of Settings

Function Name	Status	Value
<b>Load Balance</b>		
By Station Number	X	
Max WLAN(2.4GHz) Station Number		64
Max WLAN(5GHz) Station Number		64
By Traffic	X	
Upload Limit		None
Download Limit		None
Force Overload Disassociation	X	
Force Overload Disassociation By		None
RSSI Threshold		-50
<b>Rogue AP Detection</b>		
Rogue AP Detection	X	

“X” means the function is not enabled or VigorAP 900 has not registered to any Vigor router yet.

Below shows a setting example for Load Balance settings configured in Vigor 2860 or Vigor2925 series.

Central AP Management >> Load Balance

Enable:

Mode:  By Station Number  
( Overload Detected By )

Maximum Station Number:

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)  (3-64)

Wireless LAN (5GHz)  (3-64)

By Traffic

Upload Limit:   bps (Default unit: K)

Download Limit:   bps (Default unit: K)

Force Overload Disassociation:

**Note:** The maximum station number of Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) will be applied to both Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) and Wireless LAN (5GHz) if the firmware version of AP900 is less than or equal to 1.1.4.1.

### 3.4 General Concepts for Wireless LAN (2.4GHz/5GHz)

The VigorAP 900 is equipped with a wireless LAN interface compliant with the standard IEEE 802.11n draft 2 protocol. To boost its performance further, the VigorAP 900 is also loaded with advanced wireless technology to lift up data rate up to 300 Mbps\*. Hence, you can finally smoothly enjoy stream music and video.

**Note:** \* The actual data throughput will vary according to the network conditions and environmental factors, including volume of network traffic, network overhead and building materials.

In an Infrastructure Mode of wireless network, VigorAP 900 plays a role as an Access Point (AP) connecting to lots of wireless clients or Stations (STA). All the STAs will share the same Internet connection via VigorAP 900. The **General Setup** will set up the information of this wireless network, including its SSID as identification, located channel etc.

## Security Overview

WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) is a legacy method to encrypt each frame transmitted via radio using either a 64-bit or 128-bit key. Usually access point will preset a set of four keys and it will communicate with each station using only one out of the four keys.

WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), the most dominating security mechanism in industry, is separated into two categories: WPA-personal or called WPA Pre-Share Key (WPA/PSK), and WPA-Enterprise or called WPA/802.1x.

In WPA-Personal, a pre-defined key is used for encryption during data transmission. WPA applies Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP) for data encryption while WPA2 applies AES. The WPA-Enterprise combines not only encryption but also authentication.

Since WEP has been proved vulnerable, you may consider using WPA for the most secure connection. You should select the appropriate security mechanism according to your needs. No matter which security suite you select, they all will enhance the over-the-air data protection and /or privacy on your wireless network. The VigorAP 900 is very flexible and can support multiple secure connections with both WEP and WPA at the same time.

## WPS Introduction

**WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)** provides easy procedure to make network connection between wireless station and wireless access point (VigorAP 900) with the encryption of WPA and WPA2.



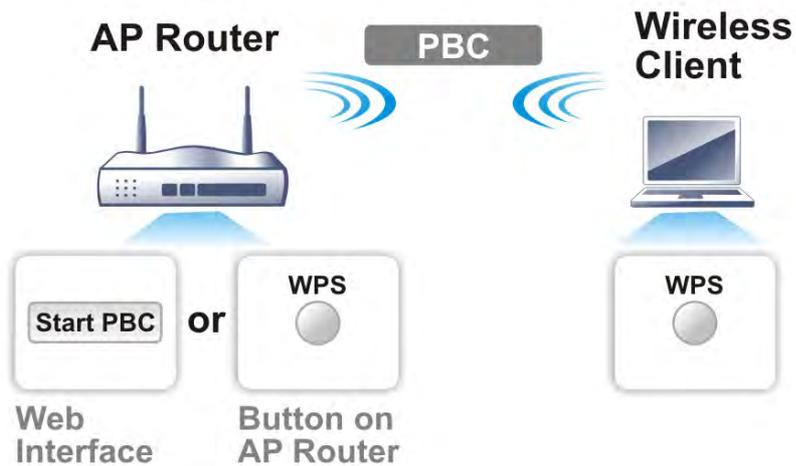
It is the simplest way to build connection between wireless network clients and VigorAP 900. Users do not need to select any encryption mode and type any long encryption passphrase to setup a wireless client every time. He/she only needs to press a button on wireless client, and WPS will connect for client and VigorAP 900 automatically.

**Note:** Such function is available for the wireless station with WPS supported.

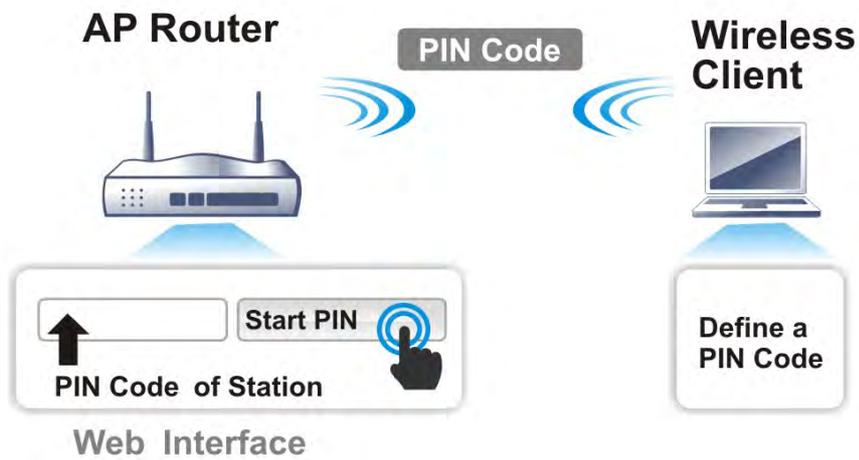
There are two methods to do network connection through WPS between AP and Stations: pressing the **Start PBC** button or using **PIN Code**.

On the side of VigorAP 900 series which served as an AP, press **WPS** button once on the front panel of VigorAP 900 or click **Start PBC** on web configuration interface. On the side

of a station with network card installed, press **Start PBC** button of network card.

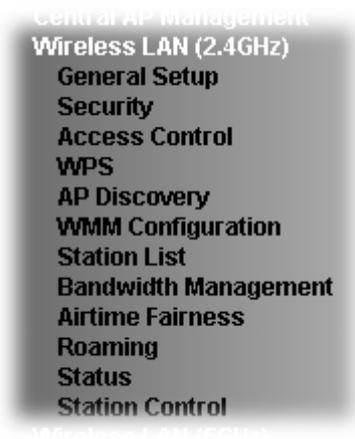


If you want to use PIN code, you have to know the PIN code specified in wireless client. Then provide the PIN code of the wireless client you wish to connect to the VigorAP 900.



### 3.5 Wireless LAN Settings for AP Mode

When you choose **AP** as the operation mode, the Wireless LAN menu items will include General Setup, Security, Access Control, WPS, AP Discovery, WMM Configuration, Station List, Bandwidth Management, Airtime Fairness, Roaming, Status and Station Control.



**Note:** The **Wireless LAN** settings will be changed according to the **Operation Mode** selected in section 3.1.

### 3.5.1 General Setup

By clicking the **General Setup**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the SSID and the wireless channel. Please refer to the following figure for more information.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> General Setup

**General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )**

Enable Wireless LAN

Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

---

Mode :

---

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

	Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate Member(0:Untagged)	VLAN ID	IGMP Snooping	Mac Clone
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-A	LAN-A ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-B	LAN-B ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	LAN-A ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	LAN-A ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate Member:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access for each other.  
**MAC Clone:** Set the MAC address of SSID 1. The MAC addresses of other SSIDs and the Wireless client will also change based on this MAC address. Please notice that the last byte of this MAC address must be a multiple of 8.

---

Channel :

Extension Channel :

---

Packet-OVERDRIVE

Tx Burst

**Note:**

- 1.Tx Burst only supports 11g mode.
- 2.The same technology must also be supported in clients to boost WLAN performance.

---

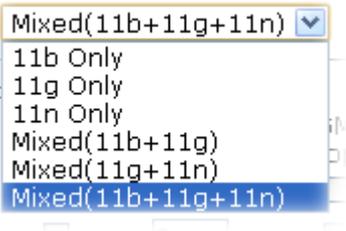
Antenna :

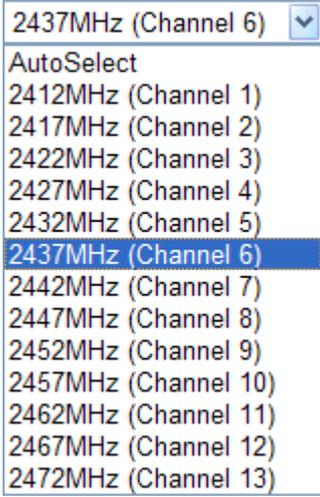
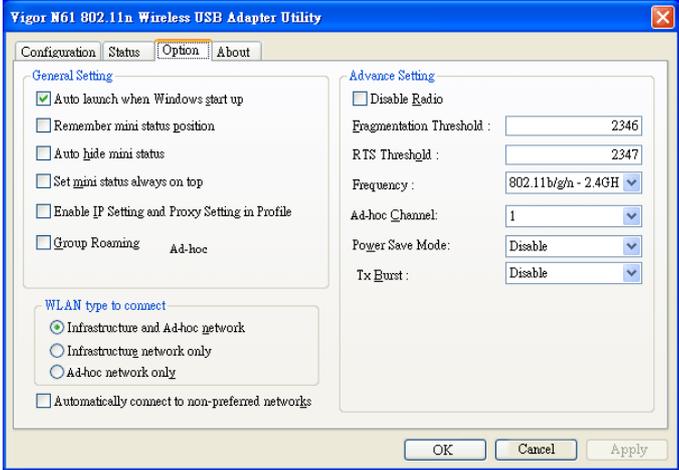
Tx Power :

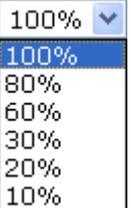
Channel Width :  Auto 20/40 MHZ  20 MHZ

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Wireless LAN</b>	Check the box to enable wireless function.
<b>Enable Limit Client</b>	Check the box to set the maximum number of wireless stations which try to connect Internet through Vigor device. The number you can set is from 3 to 64.
<b>Mode</b>	At present, VigorAP 900 can connect to 11b only, 11g only, 11n only, Mixed (11b+11g), Mixed (11g+11n) and Mixed (11b+11g+11n) stations simultaneously. Simply choose Mixed (11b+11g+11n) mode.

	
<p><b>Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)</b></p>	<p>Check the box to enable the function for two independent subnets. Once you enable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B would be independent. Next, you can connect one router in LAN-A, and another router in LAN-B. Such mechanism can make you feeling that you have two independent AP/subnet functions in one VigorAP 900.</p> <p>If you disable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B ports are in the same domain. You could only connect one router (no matter connecting to LAN-A or LAN-B) in this environment.</p>
<p><b>Hide SSID</b></p>	<p>Check it to prevent from wireless sniffing and make it harder for unauthorized clients or STAs to join your wireless LAN. Depending on the wireless utility, the user may only see the information except SSID or just cannot see any thing about VigorAP 900 while site surveying. The system allows you to set four sets of SSID for different usage.</p>
<p><b>SSID</b></p>	<p>Set a name for VigorAP 900 to be identified. Default settings are DrayTek-LAN-A and DrayTek-LAN-B. When <b>Enable 2 Subnet</b> is enabled, you can specify subnet interface (LAN-A or LAN-B) for each SSID by using the drop down menu.</p>
<p><b>Subnet</b></p>	<p>Choose LAN-A or LAN-B for each SSID. If you choose LAN-A, the wireless clients connecting to this SSID could only communicate with LAN-A.</p>
<p><b>Isolate Member</b></p>	<p>Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not access for each other.</p>
<p><b>VLAN ID</b></p>	<p>Type the value for such SSID. Packets transferred from such SSID to LAN will be tagged with the number.</p> <p>If your network uses VLANs, you can assign the SSID to a VLAN on your network. Client devices that associate using the SSID are grouped into this VLAN. The VLAN ID range is from 3 to 4095. The VLAN ID is 0 by default, it means disabling the VLAN function for the SSID.</p>
<p><b>IGMP Snooping</b></p>	<p>Check this box to enable this function. Multicast traffic will be forwarded to ports that have members of that group. Disabling IGMP snooping will make multicast traffic treated in the same manner as broadcast traffic.</p>
<p><b>Mac Clone</b></p>	<p>Check this box and manually enter the MAC address of the device with SSID 1. The MAC address of other SSIDs will change based on this MAC address.</p>

<p><b>Channel</b></p>	<p>Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select <b>AutoSelect</b> to let system determine for you.</p> 
<p><b>Extension Channel</b></p>	<p>With 802.11n, there is one option to double the bandwidth per channel. The available extension channel options will be varied according to the <b>Channel</b> selected above. Configure the extension channel you want.</p>
<p><b>Rate</b></p>	<p>If you choose 11g Only, 11b Only, 11n Only, or Mixed (11b+11g), such feature will be available for you to set data transmission rate.</p>
<p><b>Packet-OVERDRIVE</b></p>	<p>This feature can enhance the performance in data transmission about 40%* more (by checking <b>Tx Burst</b>). It is active only when both sides of Access Point and Station (in wireless client) invoke this function at the same time. That is, the wireless client must support this feature and invoke the function, too.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Vigor N61 wireless adapter supports this function. Therefore, you can use and install it into your PC for matching with Packet-OVERDRIVE (refer to the following picture of Vigor N61 wireless utility window, choose <b>Enable</b> for <b>TxBURST</b> on the tab of <b>Option</b>).</p> 

<b>Antenna</b>	<p>VigorAP 900 can be attached with two antennas to have good data transmission via wireless connection. However, if you have only one antenna attached, please choose 1T1R.</p> 
<b>Tx Power</b>	<p>The default setting is the maximum (100%). Lowering down the value may degrade range and throughput of wireless.</p> 
<b>Channel Width</b>	<p><b>20 MHZ-</b> the device will use 20Mhz for data transmission and receiving between the AP and the stations.</p> <p><b>Auto 20/40 MHZ-</b> the device will use 20Mhz or 40Mhz for data transmission and receiving according to the station capability. Such channel can increase the performance for data transmission.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.5.2 Security

This page allows you to set security with different modes for SSID 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively. After configuring the correct settings, please click **OK** to save and invoke it.

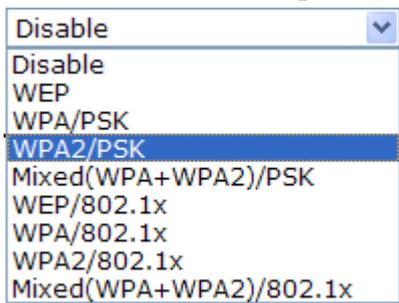
By clicking the **Security Settings**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the settings.

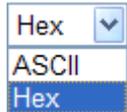
#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Security Settings

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek-LAN-A	
Mode		Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK	
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms		<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES	
Pass Phrase		<input type="text" value="....."/>	
Key Renewal Interval		<input type="text" value="3600"/> seconds (Range: 600~36000 seconds, Default: 3600 seconds)	
<b>WEP</b>			
<input type="radio"/> Key 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Key 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Key 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Key 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>	
802.1x WEP		<input type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable	

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Mode</b>	<p>There are several modes provided for you to choose.</p>  <p><b>Disable</b> - The encryption mechanism is turned off.</p> <p><b>WEP</b> - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key.</p> <p><b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> - Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WEP/802.1x</b> - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 900 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual</p>

	<p>authentication. It enables centralized remote access authentication for network management.</p> <p>The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. Select WPA, WPA2 or Auto as WPA mode.</p> <p><b>WPA/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WPA2/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p>
<b>WPA Algorithms</b>	Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1x, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678..(or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde..."). Such feature is available for <b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key Renewal Interval</b>	WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key 1 – Key 4</b>	<p>Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','. Such feature is available for <b>WEP</b> mode.</p> 
<b>802.1x WEP</b>	<p><b>Disable</b> - Disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted.</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable the WEP Encryption.</p> <p>Such feature is available for <b>WEP/802.1x</b> mode.</p>

Click the link of **RADIUS Server** to access into the following page for more settings.

### RADIUS Server

<input type="checkbox"/> Use internal RADIUS Server	
IP Address	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="1812"/>
Shared Secret	<input type="text" value="DrayTek"/>
Session Timeout	<input type="text" value="0"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Use internal RADIUS Server</b>	There is a RADIUS server built in VigorAP 900 which is used to authenticate the wireless client connecting to the access point. Check this box to use the internal RADIUS server for wireless security. Besides, if you want to use the external RADIUS server for authentication, do not check this box. Please refer to the section, <b>3.11 RADIUS Server</b> to configure settings for internal server of VigorAP 900.
<b>IP Address</b>	Enter the IP address of external RADIUS server.
<b>Port</b>	The UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using. The default value is 1812, based on RFC 2138.
<b>Shared Secret</b>	The external RADIUS server and client share a secret that is used to authenticate the messages sent between them. Both sides must be configured to use the same shared secret.
<b>Session Timeout</b>	Set the maximum time of service provided before re-authentication. Set to zero to perform another authentication immediately after the first authentication has successfully completed. (The unit is second.)

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.5.3 Access Control

For additional security of wireless access, the **Access Control** facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface. By clicking the **Access Control**, a new web page will appear, as depicted below, so that you could edit the clients' MAC addresses to control their access rights (deny or allow).

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Access Control

SSID 1 | SSID 2 | SSID 3 | SSID 4

SSID: DrayTek-LAN-A  
Policy:

**MAC Address Filter**

Index	MAC Address

Client's MAC Address :  :  :  :  :  :

Limit: 256 entries

Backup ACL Cfg :  Upload From File:

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Policy</b>	Select to enable any one of the following policy or disable the policy. Choose <b>Activate MAC address filter</b> to type in the MAC addresses for other clients in the network manually. Choose <b>Blocked MAC address filter</b> , so that all of the devices with the MAC addresses listed on the MAC Address Filter table will be blocked and cannot access into VigorAP 900.  <input type="button" value="Activate MAC address filter"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disable</li> <li>Activate MAC address filter</li> <li>Blocked MAC address filter</li> </ul>
<b>MAC Address Filter</b>	Display all MAC addresses that are edited before.
<b>Client's MAC Address</b>	Manually enter the MAC address of wireless client.
<b>Add</b>	Add a new MAC address into the list.
<b>Delete</b>	Delete the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Edit</b>	Edit the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Cancel</b>	Give up the access control set up.

<b>Backup</b>	Click it to store the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) on this page as a file.
<b>Restore</b>	Click it to restore the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) from an existed file.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.5.4 WPS

Open **Wireless LAN>>WPS** to configure the corresponding settings.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)

Enable WPS 

#### Wi-Fi Protected Setup Information

<b>WPS Configured</b>	Yes
<b>WPS SSID</b>	DrayTek-LAN-A
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK
<b>WPS Encryp Type</b>	TKIP/AES

#### Device Configure

<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	<input type="button" value="Start PBC"/>
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Start PIN"/>

Status: Not used

**Note:** WPS can help your wireless client automatically connect to the Access point.

-  : WPS is Disabled.
-  : WPS is Enabled.
-  : Waiting for WPS requests from wireless clients.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable WPS</b>	Check this box to enable WPS setting.
<b>WPS Configured</b>	Display related system information for WPS. If the wireless security (encryption) function of VigorAP 900 is properly configured, you can see 'Yes' message here.
<b>WPS SSID</b>	Display current selected SSID.
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Display current authentication mode of the VigorAP 900. Only WPA2/PSK and WPA/PSK support WPS.
<b>WPS Encryp Type</b>	Display encryption mode (None, WEP, TKIP, AES, etc.) of VigorAP 900.
<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	Click <b>Start PBC</b> to invoke Push-Button style WPS setup procedure. VigorAP 900 will wait for WPS requests from wireless clients about two minutes. Both ACT and 2.4G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes)
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	Type the PIN code specified in wireless client you wish to connect, and click <b>Start PIN</b> button. Both ACT and 2.4G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS

is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes).

### 3.5.5 Advanced Setting

This page is to determine which algorithm will be selected for wireless transmission rate.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Advanced Setting

Rate Adaptation Algorithm	<input checked="" type="radio"/> New <input type="radio"/> Old
Fragment Length (256 - 2346)	<input type="text" value="2346"/> bytes
RTS Threshold (1 - 2347)	<input type="text" value="2347"/> bytes
Country Code	<input type="text"/> (Reference)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Rate Adaptation Algorithm</b>	Wireless transmission rate is adapted dynamically. Usually, performance of “new” algorithm is better than “old”.
<b>Fragment Length</b>	Set the Fragment threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2346.
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	Minimize the collision (unit is bytes) between hidden stations to improve wireless performance. Set the RTS threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2347.
<b>Country Code</b>	VigorAP broadcasts country codes by following the 802.11d standard. However, some wireless stations will detect / scan the country code to prevent conflict occurred. If conflict is detected, wireless station will be warned and is unable to make network connection. Therefore, changing the country code to ensure successful network connection will be necessary for some clients.

### 3.5.6 AP Discovery

VigorAP 900 can scan all regulatory channels and find working APs in the neighborhood. Based on the scanning result, users will know which channel is clean for usage. Also, it can be used to facilitate finding an AP for a WDS link. Notice that during the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no client is allowed to connect to Vigor.

This page is used to scan the existence of the APs on the wireless LAN. Please click **Scan** to discover all the connected APs.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Access Point Discovery

Access Point List

SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	Authentication
------	-------	------	---------	------------	----------------

Scan

See [Channel Statistics](#)

**Note:** During the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no station is allowed to connect with the AP.

Each item is explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>BSSID</b>	Display the MAC address of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>RSSI</b>	Display the signal strength of the access point. RSSI is the abbreviation of Received Signal Strength Indication.
<b>Channel</b>	Display the wireless channel used for the AP that is scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>Encryption</b>	Display the encryption mode for the scanned AP.
<b>Authentication</b>	Display the authentication type that the scanned AP applied.
<b>Scan</b>	It is used to discover all the connected AP. The results will be shown on the box above this button
<b>Channel Statistics</b>	It displays the statistics for the channels used by APs.

### 3.5.7 WMM Configuration

WMM is an abbreviation of Wi-Fi Multimedia. It defines the priority levels for four access categories derived from 802.1d (prioritization tabs). The categories are designed with specific types of traffic, voice, video, best effort and low priority data. There are four accessing categories - AC\_BE , AC\_BK, AC\_VI and AC\_VO for WMM.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> WMM Configuration

**WMM Configuration** | [Set to Factory Default](#) |

WMM Capable  Enable  Disable

**WMM Parameters of Access Point**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM	AckPolicy
AC_BE	3	15	63	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	7	15	102	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	1	7	15	94	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	1	3	7	47	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**WMM Parameters of Station**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM
AC_BE	3	15	102	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	7	15	102	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	2	7	15	94	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	2	3	7	47	<input type="checkbox"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>WMM Capable</b>	To apply WMM parameters for wireless data transmission, please click the <b>Enable</b> radio button.
<b>Aifsn</b>	It controls how long the client waits for each data transmission. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Such parameter will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. For the service of voice or video image, please set small value for AC_VI and AC_VO categories For the service of e-mail or web browsing, please set large value for AC_BE and AC_BK categories.
<b>CWMin/CWMax</b>	<b>CWMin</b> means contention Window-Min and <b>CWMax</b> means contention Window-Max. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Be aware that CWMax value must be greater than CWMin or equals to CWMin value. Both values will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. The difference between AC_VI and AC_VO categories must be smaller; however, the difference between AC_BE and AC_BK categories must be greater.
<b>Txop</b>	It means transmission opportunity. For WMM categories of AC_VI and AC_VO that need higher priorities in data transmission, please set greater value for them to get highest transmission opportunity. Specify the value ranging from 0 to 65535.
<b>ACM</b>	It is an abbreviation of Admission control Mandatory. It can

	<p>restrict stations from using specific category class if it is checked.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> VigorAP 900 provides standard WMM configuration in the web page. If you want to modify the parameters, please refer to the Wi-Fi WMM standard specification.</p>
<b>AckPolicy</b>	<p>“Uncheck” (default value) the box means the AP will answer the response request while transmitting WMM packets through wireless connection. It can assure that the peer must receive the WMM packets.</p> <p>“Check” the box means the AP will not answer any response request for the transmitting packets. It will have better performance with lower reliability.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.5.8 Bandwidth Management

The downstream or upstream from FTP, HTTP or some P2P applications will occupy large of bandwidth and affect the applications for other programs. Please use Bandwidth Management to make the bandwidth usage more efficient.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Bandwidth Management**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID DrayTek-LAN-A			
<b>Per Station Bandwidth Limit</b>			
<b>Enable</b>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Upload Limit	64K	<input type="button" value="v"/>	bps
Download Limit	256K	<input type="button" value="v"/>	bps
Auto Adjustment		<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Note :**  
 1. Download : Traffic going to any station. Upload : Traffic being sent from a wireless station.  
 2. Allow auto adjustment could make the best utilization of available bandwidth.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the specific SSID name.
<b>Enable</b>	Check this box to enable the bandwidth management for clients.
<b>Upload Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data uploading which will be used for the wireless stations connecting to Vigor device with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Download Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data downloading which will be used for the wireless station connecting to Vigor device with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Auto Adjustment</b>	Check this box to have the bandwidth limit determined by the system automatically.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.5.9 Airtime Fairness

Airtime fairness is essential in wireless networks that must support critical enterprise applications.

Most of the applications are either symmetric or require more downlink than uplink capacity; telephony and email send the same amount of data in each direction, while video streaming and web surfing involve more traffic sent from access points to clients than the other way around. This is essential for ensuring predictable performance and quality-of-service, as well as allowing 802.11n and legacy clients to coexist on the same network. Without airtime fairness, offices using mixed mode networks risk having legacy clients slow down the entire network or letting the fastest client(s) crowd out other users.

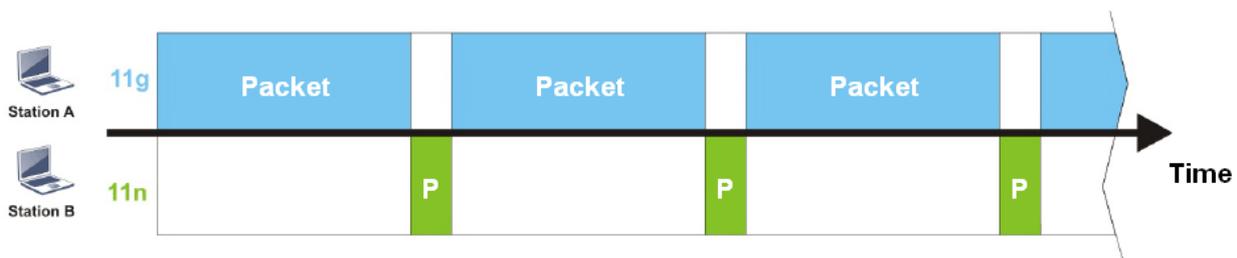
With airtime fairness, every client at a given quality-of-service level has equal access to the network's airtime.

The wireless channel can be accessed by only one wireless station at the same time.

The principle behind the IEEE802.11 channel access mechanisms is that each station has **equal probability** to access the channel. When wireless stations have similar data rate, this principle leads to a fair result. In this case, stations get similar channel access time which is called airtime.

However, when stations have various data rate (e.g., 11g, 11n), the result is not fair. The slow stations (11g) work in their slow data rate and occupy too much airtime, whereas the fast stations (11n) become much slower.

Take the following figure as an example, both Station A(11g) and Station B(11n) transmit data packets through VigorAP 900. Although they have equal probability to access the wireless channel, Station B(11n) gets only a little airtime and waits too much because Station A(11g) spends longer time to send one packet. In other words, Station B(fast rate) is obstructed by Station A(slow rate).



To improve this problem, Airtime Fairness is added for VigorAP 900. Airtime Fairness function tries to assign *similar airtime* to each station (A/B) by controlling TX traffic. In the following figure, Station B(11n) has higher probability to send data packets than Station A(11g). By this way, Station B(fast rate) gets fair airtime and it's speed is not limited by Station A(slow rate).



It is similar to automatic Bandwidth Limit. The dynamic bandwidth limit of each station depends on instant active station number and airtime assignment. Please note that Airtime Fairness of 2.4GHz and 5GHz are independent. But stations of different SSIDs function together, because they all use the same wireless channel. IN SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTS, this function can reduce the bad influence of slow wireless devices and improve the overall wireless performance.

Suitable environment:

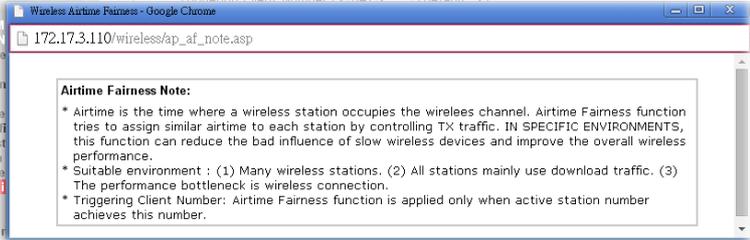
- (1) Many wireless stations.
- (2) All stations mainly use download traffic.
- (3) The performance bottleneck is wireless connection.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Airtime Fairness**

Enable **Airtime Fairness**  
 Triggering Client Number  (2 ~ 64) (Default: 2)

**Note:** Please enable or disable this function according to the real situation and user experience. It is NOT suitable for all environments.

Available settings are explained as follows:

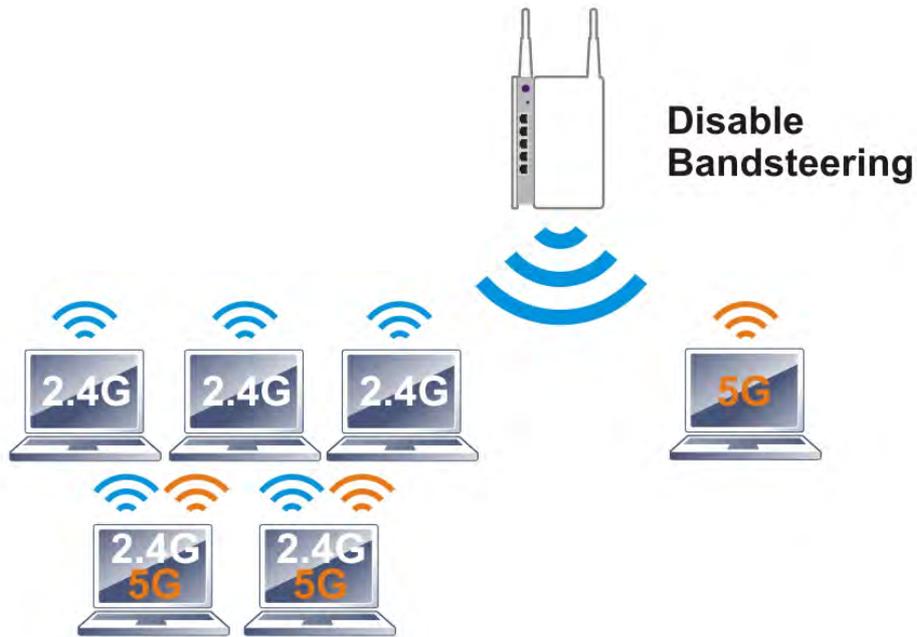
Item	Description
<b>Enable Airtime Fairness</b>	<p>Try to assign similar airtime to each wireless station by controlling TX traffic.</p> <p><b>Airtime Fairness</b> – Click the link to display the following screen of airtime fairness note.</p>  <p><b>Triggering Client Number</b> –Airtime Fairness function is applied only when active station number achieves this number.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

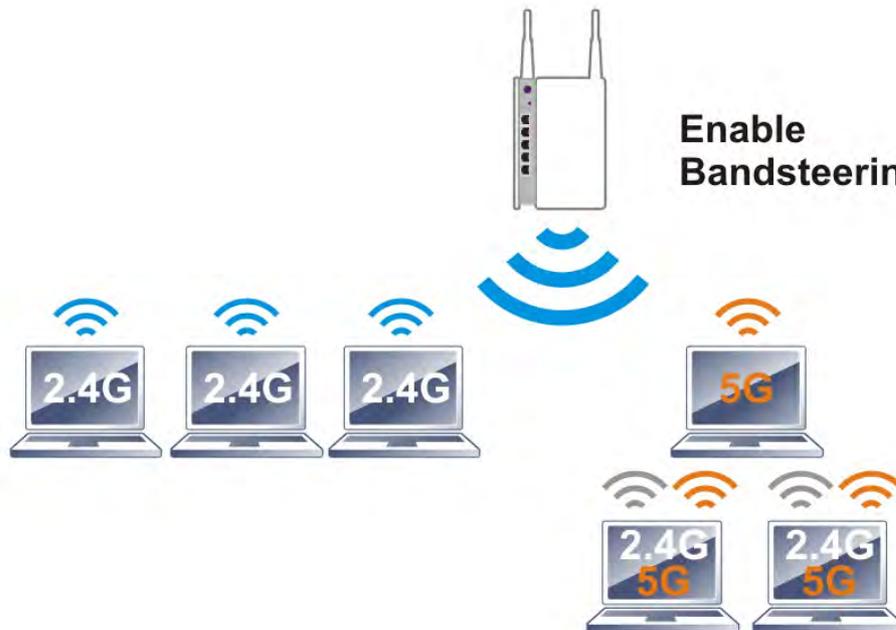
**Note:** Airtime Fairness function and Bandwidth Limit function should be mutually exclusive. So their webs have extra actions to ensure these two functions are not enabled simultaneously.

### 3.5.10 Band Steering

Band Steering detects if the wireless clients are capable of 5GHz operation, and steers them to that frequency. It helps to leave 2.4GHz band available for legacy clients, and improves users experience by reducing channel utilization.



If dual-band is detected, the AP will let the wireless client connect to less congested wireless LAN, such as 5GHz to prevent from network congestion.



**Note:** To make Band Steering work successfully, SSID and security on 2.4GHz also MUST be broadcasted on 5GHz.

Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>Band Steering** to get the following web page:

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Band Steering**

Enable **Band Steering**  
 Check Time for WLAN Client 5G Capability  second(s) (1 ~ 60) (Default: 15)

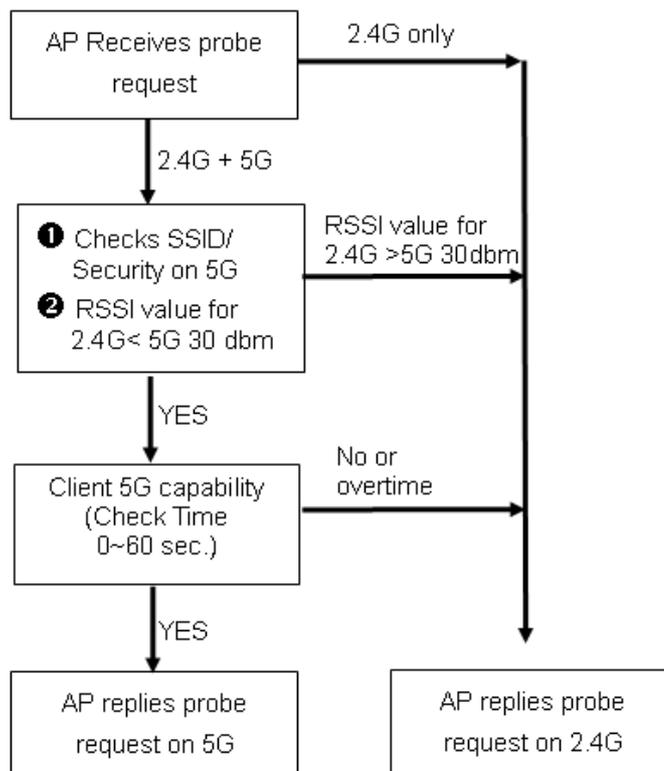
**Note:** Please setup at least one pair of 2.4GHz and 5GHz Wireless LAN with the same SSID and security.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Band Steering</b>	<p>If it is enabled, VigorAP will detect if the wireless client is capable of dual-band or not within the time limit.</p> <p><b>Check Time....</b> – If the wireless station does not have the capability of 5GHz network connection, the system shall wait and check for several seconds (15 seconds, in default) to make the 2.4GHz network connection. Specify the time limit for VigorAP to detect the wireless client.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

Below shows how Band Steering works.



## How to Use Band Steering?

1. Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>Band Steering**.
2. Check the box of **Enable Band Steering** and use the default value (15) for check time setting.

### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Band Steering

Enable **Band Steering**  
Check Time for WLAN Client 5G Capability  second(s) (1 ~ 60) (Default: 15)

**Note:** Please setup at least one pair of 2.4GHz and 5GHz Wireless LAN with the same SSID and security.

3. Click **OK** to save the settings.
4. Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>General Setup** and **Wireless LAN (5GHz)>>General Setup**. Configure SSID as *ap900-BandSteering* for both pages. Click **OK** to save the settings.

### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> General Setup

#### General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )

Enable Wireless LAN  
 Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

Mode :

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate LAN	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0:Untagged)	IGMP Snooping	Mac Clone
<input type="checkbox"/>	ap900-BandSteer	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate LAN:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access wired PCs

### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> General Setup

#### General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )

Enable Wireless LAN  
 Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

Mode :

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0:Untagged)	IGMP Snooping
<input type="checkbox"/>	ap900-BandSteering	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek5G-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.

Same value for 2.4GHz and 5GHz

- Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>Security** and **Wireless LAN (5GHz)>>Security**. Configure Security as 12345678 for both pages. Click **OK** to save the settings.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Security Settings**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID			
ap900-BandSteering			
Mode			
Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK			
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms			
<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES			
Pass Phrase			
.....			
Key Renewal Interval			
3600 second(s) (600 ~ 36000) (Default: 3600)			
<b>WEP</b>			

Same value for 2.4GHz and 5GHz

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Security Settings**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID			
DrayTek5G-LAN-A			
Mode			
Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK			
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms			
<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES			
Pass Phrase			
.....			
Key Renewal Interval			
3600 second(s) (600 ~ 36000) (Default: 3600)			
<b>WEP</b>			

- Now, VigorAP 900 will let the wireless clients connect to less congested wireless LAN, such as 5GHz to prevent from network congestion.

### 3.5.11 Station Control

Station Control is used to specify the duration for the wireless client to connect and reconnect VigorAP. If such function is not enabled, the wireless client can connect VigorAP until it shuts down.

Such feature is especially useful for free Wi-Fi service. For example, a coffee shop offers free Wi-Fi service for its guests for one hour every day. Then, the connection time can be set as “1 hour” and reconnection time can be set as “1 day”. Thus, the guest can finish his job within one hour and will not occupy the wireless network for a long time.

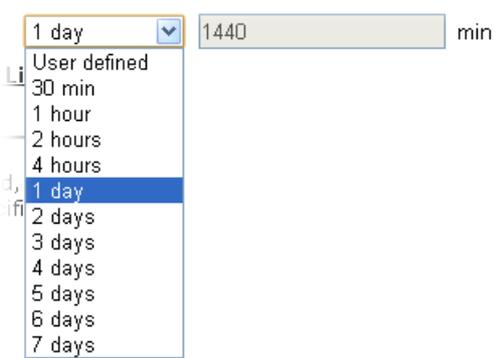
**Note:** Up to 300 Wireless Station records are supported by VigorAP.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Station Control**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek-LAN-A	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Connection Time	1 hour		
Reconnection Time	1 hour		
<a href="#">Display All Station Control List</a>			

**Note:** Once the feature is enabled, the connection time quota will apply to each wireless client (identified by MAC address).

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless station will use it to connect with Vigor router.
<b>Enable</b>	Check the box to enable the station control function.
<b>Connection Time / Reconnection Time</b>	Use the drop down list to choose the duration for the wireless client connecting /reconnecting to Vigor router. Or, type the duration manually when you choose <b>User defined</b> .  
<b>Display All Station Control List</b>	All the wireless stations connecting to Vigor router by using such SSID will be listed on Station Control List.

After finishing all the settings here, please click **OK** to save the configuration.

### 3.5.12 Roaming

The network signal for a single wireless access point might be limited by its coverage range. Therefore, if you want to expand the wireless network in a large exhibition with a quick method, you can install multiple access points with enabling the Roaming feature for each AP to reach the purpose of expanding wireless signals seamlessly.

These access points connecting for each other shall be verified by pre-authentication. This page allows you to enable the roaming feature and the pre-authentication.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Roaming

##### AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters

<input type="checkbox"/>	Minimum Basic Rate	1	Mbps
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Disable RSSI Requirement		
<input type="radio"/>	Strictly Minimum RSSI	-73	dBm (42%) (Default: -73)
<input type="radio"/>	Minimum RSSI	-66	dBm (60%) (Default: -66)
	with Adjacent AP RSSI over	5	dBm (Default: 5)

##### 802.1x Pre-Authentication

<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable Fast Roaming(WPA2/802.1x)
	<b>PMK Caching</b> : Cache Period 10 minute(s) (10 ~ 600) (Default: 10)
	<b>Pre-Authentication</b>

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters</b>	<p>When the link rate of wireless station is too low or the signal received by the wireless station is too worse, VigorAP 900 will automatically detect (based on the link rate and RSSI requirement) and cut off the network connection for that wireless station to assist it to connect another Wireless AP to get better signal.</p> <p><b>Minimum Basic Rate</b> – Check the box to use the drop down list to specify a basic rate (<b>Mbps</b>). When the link rate of the wireless station is below such value, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Disable RSSI Requirement</b> - If it is selected, VigorAP will not terminate the network connection based on RSSI.</p> <p><b>Strictly Minimum RSSI</b> - VigorAP uses RSSI (received signal strength indicator) to decide to terminate the network connection of wireless station. When the signal strength is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Minimum RSSI</b> - When the signal strength of the wireless station is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here and adjacent AP (must be DrayTek AP and support such feature too) with higher signal strength value (defined in the field of <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b>) is detected by VigorAP 900, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station. Later, the wireless station can connect to the adjacent AP (with better</p>

	<p>RSSI).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b> – Specify a value as a threshold.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fast Roaming (WPA/802.1x)</b></p>	<p><b>Enable</b> – Check the box to enable fast roaming configuration.</p> <p><b>PMK Caching: Cache Period</b> - Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1</b> mode.</p> <p><b>Pre-Authentication</b> - Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2)</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p> <p><b>Disable</b> - Disable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.5.13 Station List

Station List provides the knowledge of connecting wireless clients now along with its status code.

#### General

Display general information (e.g., MAC Address, SSID, Auth, Encrypt, TX/RX Rate) for the station.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Station List

Station List

		General	Advanced	Control	Neighbor			
Index	MAC Address	Hostname	Vendor	SSID	Auth	Encrypt	Tx Rate (Kbps)	Rx Rate (Kbps)
<div style="text-align: center;">Refresh</div>								
<b>Add to Access Control :</b> Client's MAC Address : <input type="text"/>								
<div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">Add</div>								

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display the MAC Address for the connecting client.
<b>Hostname</b>	Display the host name of the connecting client.
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless client connects to.
<b>Auth</b>	Display the authentication that the wireless client uses for connection with such AP.
<b>Encrypt</b>	Display the encryption mode used by the wireless client.
<b>Tx Rate/Rx Rate</b>	Display the transmission /receiving rate for packets.
<b>Refresh</b>	Click this button to refresh the status of station list.
<b>Add to Access Control</b>	<b>Client's MAC Address</b> - For additional security of wireless access, the Access Control facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface.
<b>Add</b>	Click this button to add current typed MAC address into <b>Access Control</b> .

#### Advanced

Display more information (e.g., AID, PSM, WMM, RSSI PhMd, BW, MCS, Rate) for the station.

#### Control

Display connection and reconnection time of the wireless stations.

### **Neighbor**

Display more information for the neighboring wireless stations.

## 3.6 Wireless LAN Settings for AP Bridge-Point to Point/AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point Mode

When you choose AP Bridge-Point to Point or Point-to Multi-Point Mode as the operation mode, the Wireless LAN menu items will include General Setup, AP Discovery, WDS AP Status, Airtime Fairness, Roaming, Status and Station Control.



AP Bridge-Point to Point allows VigorAP 900 to connect to **another** VigorAP 900 which uses the same mode. All wired Ethernet clients of both VigorAP 900s will be connected together.

Point-to Multi-Point Mode allows AP 900 to connect up to **four** AP 900s which uses the same mode. All wired Ethernet clients of every VigorAP 900 will be connected together.

### 3.6.1 General Setup

By clicking the **General Setup**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure security, Tx Burst and choose proper mode. Please refer to the following figure for more information.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> General Setup**

**General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )**

Enable Wireless LAN

Mode : Mixed(11b+11g+11n) ▾

---

Channel : 2462MHz (Channel 11) ▾

Extension Channel : 2442MHz (Channel 7) ▾

---

**Note:** Enter the configuration of APs which AP 900 want to connect.

**Security:**

Disabled  WEP  TKIP  AES

Key :

**Peer MAC Address:**

:  :  :  :  :

---

Packet-OVERDRIVE

Tx Burst

**Note:**

1.Tx Burst only supports 11g mode.

2.The same technology must also be supported in clients to boost WLAN performance.

---

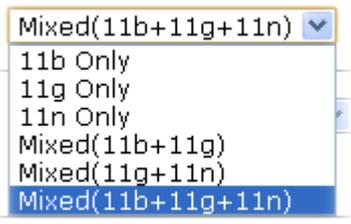
Antenna : 2T2R ▾

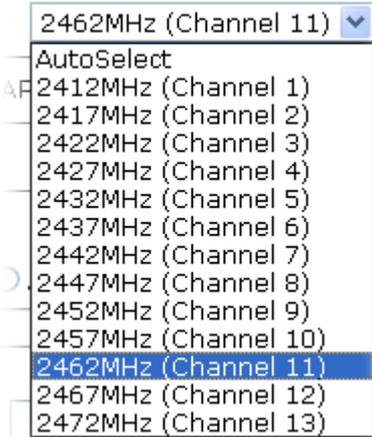
Tx Power : 100% ▾

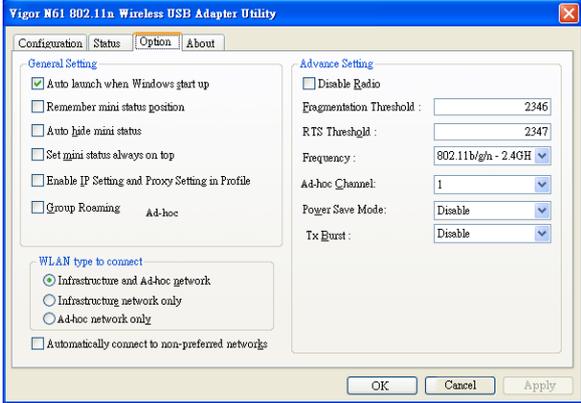
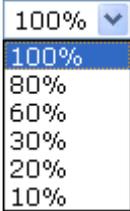
Channel Width :  Auto 20/40 MHz  20 MHz

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Wireless LAN</b>	Check the box to enable wireless function.
<b>Mode</b>	At present, VigorAP 900 can connect to 11b only, 11g only, 11n only, Mixed (11b+11g), Mixed (11g+11n) and Mixed (11b+11g+11n) stations simultaneously. Simply choose Mixed (11b+11g+11n) mode.
<b>Channel</b>	Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. The default channel is 11. You may switch channel if the selected



	<p>channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select <b>AutoSelect</b> to let system determine for you.</p> 
<b>Extension Channel</b>	With 802.11n, there is one option to double the bandwidth per channel. The available extension channel options will be varied according to the <b>Channel</b> selected above.
<b>Rate</b>	If you choose 11g Only, 11b Only or 11n Only, such feature will be available for you to set data transmission rate.
<b>Phy Mode</b>	<p>Data will be transmitted via HTMIX mode.</p> <p>Each access point should be setup to the same <b>Phy</b> mode for connecting with each other.</p>
<b>Security</b>	Select WEP, TKIP or AES as the encryption algorithm. Type the key number if required.
<b>Peer Mac Address</b>	Type the peer MAC address for the access point that VigorAP 900 connects to.
<b>Packet-OVERDRIVE</b>	<p>This feature can enhance the performance in data transmission about 40%* more (by checking <b>Tx Burst</b>). It is active only when both sides of Access Point and Station (in wireless client) invoke this function at the same time. That is, the wireless client must support this feature and invoke the function, too.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Vigor N61 wireless adapter supports this function. Therefore, you can use and install it into your PC for matching with Packet-OVERDRIVE (refer to the following picture of Vigor N61 wireless utility window, choose <b>Enable</b> for <b>TxBURST</b> on the tab of <b>Option</b>).</p>

	
<p><b>Antenna</b></p>	<p>VigorAP 900 can be attached with two antennas to have good data transmission via wireless connection. However, if you have only one antenna attached, please choose 1T1R.</p> 
<p><b>Tx Power</b></p>	<p>The default setting is the maximum (100%). Lowering down the value may degrade range and throughput of wireless.</p> 
<p><b>Channel Width</b></p>	<p><b>20 MHZ-</b> the device will use 20Mhz for data transmission and receiving between the AP and the stations.</p> <p><b>Auto 20/40 MHZ-</b> the device will use 20Mhz or 40Mhz for data transmission and receiving according to the station capability. Such channel can increase the performance for data transmission.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.6.2 Advanced Setting

This page is to determine which algorithm will be selected for wireless transmission rate.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Advanced Setting**

Rate Adaptation Algorithm	<input checked="" type="radio"/> New <input type="radio"/> Old
Fragment Length (256 - 2346)	<input type="text" value="2346"/> bytes
RTS Threshold (1 - 2347)	<input type="text" value="2347"/> bytes
Country Code	<input type="text"/> ( <b>Reference</b> )

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Rate Adaptation Algorithm</b>	Wireless transmission rate is adapted dynamically. Usually, performance of “new” algorithm is better than “old”.
<b>Fragment Length</b>	Set the Fragment threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2346.
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	Minimize the collision (unit is bytes) between hidden stations to improve wireless performance. Set the RTS threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2347.
<b>Country Code</b>	VigorAP broadcasts country codes by following the 802.11d standard. However, some wireless stations will detect / scan the country code to prevent conflict occurred. If conflict is detected, wireless station will be warned and is unable to make network connection. Therefore, changing the country code to ensure successful network connection will be necessary for some clients.

### 3.6.3 AP Discovery

VigorAP 900 can scan all regulatory channels and find working APs in the neighborhood. Based on the scanning result, users will know which channel is clean for usage. Also, it can be used to facilitate finding an AP for a WDS link. Notice that during the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no client is allowed to connect to VigorAP 900.

This page is used to scan the existence of the APs on the wireless LAN. Yet, only the AP which is in the same channel of VigorAP 900 can be found. Please click **Scan** to discover all the connected APs.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Access Point Discovery

#### Access Point List

Select SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	Authentication
-------------	-------	------	---------	------------	----------------

See [Channel Statistics](#)

**Note:** During the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no station is allowed to connect with the AP.

AP's MAC Address  :  :  :  :  :       AP's SSID

Add to **WDS Settings**:

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>BSSID</b>	Display the MAC address of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>RSSI</b>	Display the signal strength of the access point. RSSI is the abbreviation of Received Signal Strength Indication.
<b>Channel</b>	Display the wireless channel used for the AP that is scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>Encryption</b>	Display the encryption mode for the scanned AP.
<b>Authentication</b>	Display the authentication type that the scanned AP applied.
<b>Scan</b>	It is used to discover all the connected AP. The results will be shown on the box above this button
<b>Channel Statistics</b>	It displays the statistics for the channels used by APs.
<b>AP's MAC Address</b>	If you want the found AP applying the WDS settings, please type in the AP's MAC address.
<b>AP's SSID</b>	To specify an AP to be applied with WDS settings, you can specify MAC address or SSID for the AP. Here is the place that you can type the SSID of the AP.
<b>Add</b>	Type the MAC address of the AP. Click <b>Add</b> . Later, the MAC address of the AP will be added and be shown on WDS settings page.

### 3.6.4 WDS AP Status

VigorAP 900 can display the status such as MAC address, physical mode, power save and bandwidth for the working AP connected with WDS. Click **Refresh** to get the newest information.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> WDS AP Status

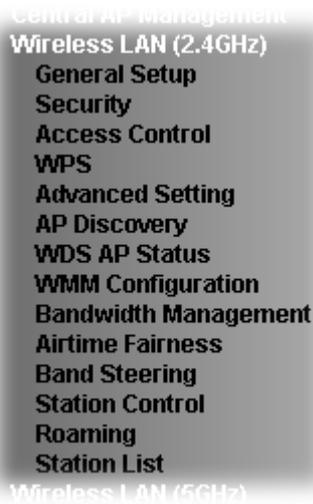
---

#### WDS AP List

AID	MAC Address	802.11 Physical Mode	Power Save	Bandwidth
-----	-------------	----------------------	------------	-----------

## 3.7 Wireless LAN Settings for AP Bridge-WDS Mode

When you choose AP Bridge-WDS as the operation mode, the Wireless LAN menu items will include General Setup, Security, Access Control, WPS, AP Discovery, WDS AP Status, WMM Configuration, Station List, Bandwidth Management, Airtime Fairness, Roaming, Status and Station Control.



### 3.7.1 General Setup

By clicking the **General Setup**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure security, Tx Burst and choose proper mode. Please refer to the following figure for more information.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> General Setup

General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )

Enable Wireless LAN

Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

---

Mode :

---

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate LAN	Isolate Member(0:Untagged)	VLAN ID	IGMP Snooping	Mac Clone
<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-A	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate LAN:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access wired PCs on LAN.  
**Isolate Member:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access for each other.  
**MAC Clone:** Set the MAC address of SSID 1. The MAC addresses of other SSIDs and the Wireless client will also change based on this MAC address. Please notice that the last byte of this MAC address must be a multiple of 8.

---

Channel :

Extension Channel :

---

**Note :** Enter the configuration of APs which AP900 want to connect.  
 Remote AP should always set LAN-A MAC address to connect AP900 WDS.

**Phy Mode : HTMIX**

<p><b>1. Subnet</b> <input type="text" value="LAN-A"/> <b>Security:</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled <input type="radio"/> WEP <input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES</p> <p>Key : <input type="text"/></p> <p><b>Peer Mac Address:</b></p> <p><input type="text"/> : <input type="text"/></p>	<p><b>3. Subnet</b> <input type="text" value="LAN-A"/> <b>Security:</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled <input type="radio"/> WEP <input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES</p> <p>Key : <input type="text"/></p> <p><b>Peer Mac Address:</b></p> <p><input type="text"/> : <input type="text"/></p>
<p><b>2. Subnet</b> <input type="text" value="LAN-A"/> <b>Security:</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled <input type="radio"/> WEP <input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES</p> <p>Key : <input type="text"/></p> <p><b>Peer Mac Address:</b></p> <p><input type="text"/> : <input type="text"/></p>	<p><b>4. Subnet</b> <input type="text" value="LAN-A"/> <b>Security:</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled <input type="radio"/> WEP <input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES</p> <p>Key : <input type="text"/></p> <p><b>Peer Mac Address:</b></p> <p><input type="text"/> : <input type="text"/></p>

Packet-OVERDRIVE

Tx Burst

**Note:**

- 1.Tx Burst only supports 11g mode.
- 2.The same technology must also be supported in clients to boost WLAN performance.

---

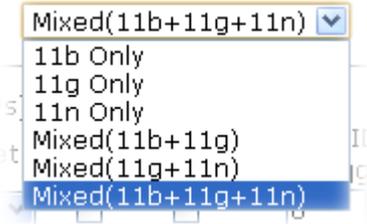
Antenna :

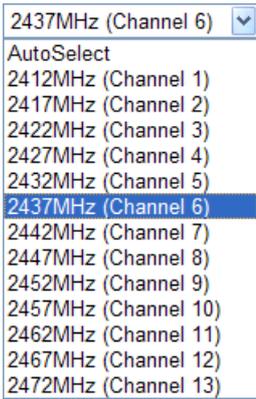
Tx Power :

Channel Width :  Auto 20/40 MHZ  20 MHZ

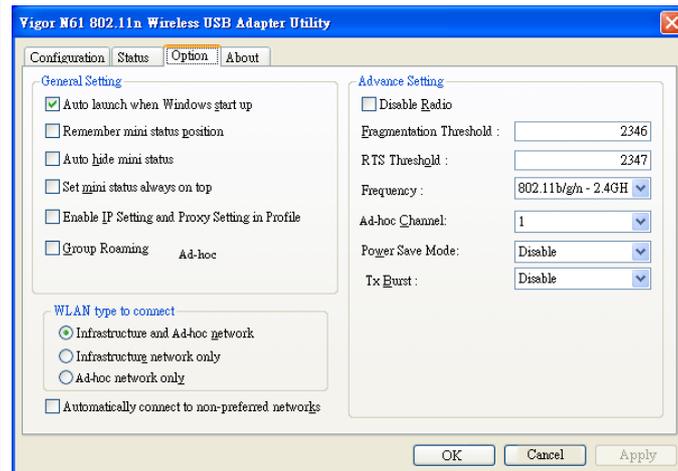
Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
Enable Wireless LAN	Check the box to enable wireless function.
Enable Limit Client	Check the box to set the maximum number of wireless stations

	which try to connect Internet through VigorAP. The number you can set is from 3 to 64.
<b>Mode</b>	<p>At present, VigorAP 900 can connect to 11b only, 11g only, 11n only, Mixed (11b+11g), Mixed (11g+11n) and Mixed (11b+11g+11n) stations simultaneously. Simply choose Mixed (11b+11g+11n) mode.</p> 
<b>Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)</b>	<p>Check the box to enable the function for two independent subnets. Once you enable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B would be independent. Next, you can connect one router in LAN-A, and another router in LAN-B. Such mechanism can make you feeling that you have two independent AP/subnet functions in one VigorAP 900.</p> <p>If you disable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B ports are in the same domain. You could only connect one router (no matter connecting to LAN-A or LAN-B) in this environment.</p>
<b>Hide SSID</b>	Check it to prevent from wireless sniffing and make it harder for unauthorized clients or STAs to join your wireless LAN. Depending on the wireless utility, the user may only see the information except SSID or just cannot see any thing about VigorAP 900 while site surveying. The system allows you to set four sets of SSID for different usage.
<b>SSID</b>	Set a name for VigorAP 900 to be identified. Default settings are DrayTek-LAN-A and DrayTek-LAN-B. When <b>Enable 2 Subnet</b> is enabled, you can specify subnet interface (LAN-A or LAN-B) for each SSID by using the drop down menu.
<b>Subnet</b>	Choose LAN-A or LAN-B for each SSID. If you choose LAN-A, the wireless clients connecting to this SSID could only communicate with LAN-A.
<b>Isolate LAN</b>	Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for wired PC in LAN.
<b>Isolate Member</b>	Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for each other.
<b>VLAN ID</b>	<p>Type the value for such SSID. Packets transferred from such SSID to LAN will be tagged with the number.</p> <p>If your network uses VLANs, you can assign the SSID to a VLAN on your network. Client devices that associate using the SSID are grouped into this VLAN. The VLAN ID range is from 3 to 4095. The VLAN ID is 0 by default, it means disabling the VLAN function for the SSID.</p>

<b>IGMP Snooping</b>	Check this box to enable this function. Multicast traffic will be forwarded to ports that have members of that group. Disabling IGMP snooping will make multicast traffic treated in the same manner as broadcast traffic.
<b>Mac Clone</b>	Check this box and manually enter the MAC address of the device with SSID 1. The MAC address of other SSIDs will change based on this MAC address.
<b>Channel</b>	Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select <b>AutoSelect</b> to let system determine for you. 
<b>Extension Channel</b>	With 802.11n, there is one option to double the bandwidth per channel. The available extension channel options will be varied according to the <b>Channel</b> selected above. Configure the extension channel you want.
<b>Rate</b>	If you choose 11g Only, 11b Only or 11n Only, such feature will be available for you to set data transmission rate.
<b>Phy Mode</b>	Data will be transmitted via HTMIX mode. Each access point should be setup to the same <b>Phy</b> mode for connecting with each other.
<b>Subnet</b>	Choose LAN-A or LAN-B for each SSID.
<b>Security</b>	Select Disabled, WEP, TKIP or AES as the encryption algorithm.
<b>Peer Mac Address</b>	Four peer MAC addresses are allowed to be entered in this page at one time.
<b>Packet-OVERDRIVE</b>	This feature can enhance the performance in data transmission about 40%* more (by checking <b>Tx Burst</b> ). It is active only when both sides of Access Point and Station (in wireless client) invoke this function at the same time. That is, the wireless client must support this feature and invoke the function, too.  <b>Note:</b> Vigor N61 wireless adapter supports this function. Therefore, you can use and install it into your PC for matching with Packet-OVERDRIVE (refer to the following picture of Vigor N61 wireless utility window, choose <b>Enable</b> for

**TxBURST** on the tab of **Option**).



**Antenna**

VigorAP 900 can be attached with two antennas to have good data transmission via wireless connection. However, if you have only one antenna attached, please choose 1T1R.



**Tx Power**

The default setting is the maximum (100%). Lowering down the value may degrade range and throughput of wireless.



**Channel Width**

**20 MHZ-** the device will use 20Mhz for data transmission and receiving between the AP and the stations.  
**Auto 20/40 MHZ-** the device will use 20Mhz or 40Mhz for data transmission and receiving according to the station capability. Such channel can increase the performance for data transmission.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.7.2 Security

This page allows you to set security with different modes for SSID 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively. After configuring the correct settings, please click **OK** to save and invoke it.

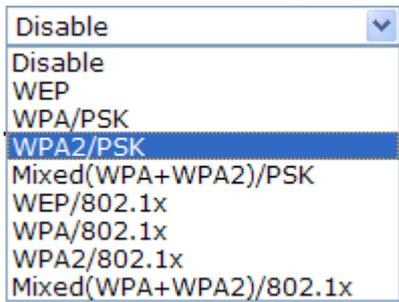
By clicking the **Security Settings**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the settings.

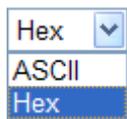
Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Security Settings

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek-LAN-A	
Mode		Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK	
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms		<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES	
Pass Phrase		<input type="text" value="....."/>	
Key Renewal Interval		<input type="text" value="3600"/> seconds	
<b>WEP</b>			
<input type="radio"/> Key 1 :		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Key 2 :		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>
<input type="radio"/> Key 3 :		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>
<input type="radio"/> Key 4 :		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>
802.1x WEP		<input type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable	

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Mode</b>	<p>There are several modes provided for you to choose.</p>  <p><b>Disable</b> - The encryption mechanism is turned off.</p> <p><b>WEP</b> - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key.</p> <p><b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> - Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WEP/802.1x</b> - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 900 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual authentication. It enables centralized remote access</p>

	<p>authentication for network management.</p> <p>The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. Select WPA, WPA2 or Auto as WPA mode.</p> <p><b>WPA/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WPA2/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p>
<b>WPA Algorithms</b>	Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1x, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678..(or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde..."). Such feature is available for <b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key Renewal Interval</b>	WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key 1 – Key 4</b>	<p>Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','. Such feature is available for <b>WEP</b> mode.</p> 
<b>802.1x WEP</b>	<p><b>Disable</b> - Disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted.</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable the WEP Encryption.</p> <p>Such feature is available for <b>WEP/802.1x</b> mode.</p>

Click the link of **RADIUS Server** to access into the following page for more settings.

### RADIUS Server

<input type="checkbox"/> Use internal RADIUS Server	
IP Address	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="1812"/>
Shared Secret	<input type="text" value="DrayTek"/>
Session Timeout	<input type="text" value="0"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Use internal RADIUS Server</b>	<p>There is a RADIUS server built in VigorAP 900 which is used to authenticate the wireless client connecting to the access point. Check this box to use the internal RADIUS server for wireless security.</p> <p>Besides, if you want to use the external RADIUS server for authentication, do not check this box.</p> <p>Please refer to the section, <b>3.11 RADIUS Server</b> to configure settings for internal server of VigorAP 900.</p>
<b>IP Address</b>	Enter the IP address of external RADIUS server.
<b>Port</b>	The UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using. The default value is 1812, based on RFC 2138.
<b>Shared Secret</b>	The external RADIUS server and client share a secret that is used to authenticate the messages sent between them. Both sides must be configured to use the same shared secret.
<b>Session Timeout</b>	Set the maximum time of service provided before re-authentication. Set to zero to perform another authentication immediately after the first authentication has successfully completed. (The unit is second.)

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.7.3 Access Control

For additional security of wireless access, the **Access Control** facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface. By clicking the **Access Control**, a new web page will appear, as depicted below, so that you could edit the clients' MAC addresses to control their access rights (deny or allow).

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Access Control

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Policy</b>	Select to enable any one of the following policy or disable the policy. Choose <b>Activate MAC address filter</b> to type in the MAC addresses for other clients in the network manually. Choose <b>Blocked MAC address filter</b> , so that all of the devices with the MAC addresses listed on the MAC Address Filter table will be blocked and cannot access into VigorAP 900. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;">           Activate MAC address filter ▼            Disable  <b>Activate MAC address filter</b>            Blocked MAC address filter         </div>
<b>MAC Address Filter</b>	Display all MAC addresses that are edited before.
<b>Client's MAC Address</b>	Manually enter the MAC address of wireless client.
<b>Add</b>	Add a new MAC address into the list.
<b>Delete</b>	Delete the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Edit</b>	Edit the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Cancel</b>	Give up the access control set up.

<b>Backup</b>	Click it to store the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) on this page as a file.
<b>Restore</b>	Click it to restore the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) from an existed file.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.7.4 WPS

Open **Wireless LAN>>WPS** to configure the corresponding settings.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)

Enable WPS

#### Wi-Fi Protected Setup Information

<b>WPS Configured</b>	Yes
<b>WPS SSID</b>	DrayTek-LAN-A
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK
<b>WPS Encryp Type</b>	TKIP/AES

#### Device Configure

<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	<input type="button" value="Start PBC"/>
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Start PIN"/>

Status: Not used

**Note:** WPS can help your wireless client automatically connect to the Access point.

- : WPS is Disabled.
- : WPS is Enabled.
- : Waiting for WPS requests from wireless clients.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable WPS</b>	Check this box to enable WPS setting.
<b>WPS Configured</b>	Display related system information for WPS. If the wireless security (encryption) function of VigorAP 900 is properly configured, you can see 'Yes' message here.
<b>WPS SSID</b>	Display current selected SSID.
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Display current authentication mode of the VigorAP 900r. Only WPA2/PSK and WPA/PSK support WPS.
<b>WPS Encryp Type</b>	Display encryption mode (None, WEP, TKIP, AES, etc.) of VigorAP 900.
<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	Click <b>Start PBC</b> to invoke Push-Button style WPS setup procedure. VigorAP 900 will wait for WPS requests from wireless clients about two minutes. Both ACT and 2.4G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes)
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	Type the PIN code specified in wireless client you wish to connect, and click <b>Start PIN</b> button. Both ACT and 2.4G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes).

### 3.7.5 Advanced Setting

This page is to determine which algorithm will be selected for wireless transmission rate.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Advanced Setting

Rate Adaptation Algorithm	<input checked="" type="radio"/> New <input type="radio"/> Old
Fragment Length (256 - 2346)	<input type="text" value="2346"/> bytes
RTS Threshold (1 - 2347)	<input type="text" value="2347"/> bytes
Country Code	<input type="text"/> (Reference)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Rate Adaptation Algorithm</b>	Wireless transmission rate is adapted dynamically. Usually, performance of “new” algorithm is better than “old”.
<b>Fragment Length</b>	Set the Fragment threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2346.
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	Minimize the collision (unit is bytes) between hidden stations to improve wireless performance. Set the RTS threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2347.
<b>Country Code</b>	VigorAP broadcasts country codes by following the 802.11d standard. However, some wireless stations will detect / scan the country code to prevent conflict occurred. If conflict is detected, wireless station will be warned and is unable to make network connection. Therefore, changing the country code to ensure successful network connection will be necessary for some clients.

### 3.7.6 AP Discovery

VigorAP 900 can scan all regulatory channels and find working APs in the neighborhood. Based on the scanning result, users will know which channel is clean for usage. Also, it can be used to facilitate finding an AP for a WDS link. Notice that during the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no client is allowed to connect to Vigor.

This page is used to scan the existence of the APs on the wireless LAN. Yet, only the AP which is in the same channel of VigorAP 900 can be found. Please click **Scan** to discover all the connected APs.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Access Point Discovery

Access Point List

Select SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	Authentication
-------------	-------	------	---------	------------	----------------

Scan

See [Channel Statistics](#)

**Note:** During the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no station is allowed to connect with the AP.

AP's MAC Address  :  :  :  :  :  AP's SSID

Add to [WDS Settings](#):

Each item is explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>BSSID</b>	Display the MAC address of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>RSSI</b>	Display the signal strength of the access point. RSSI is the abbreviation of Received Signal Strength Indication.
<b>Channel</b>	Display the wireless channel used for the AP that is scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>Encryption</b>	Display the encryption mode for the scanned AP.
<b>Authentication</b>	Display the authentication type that the scanned AP applied.
<b>Scan</b>	It is used to discover all the connected AP. The results will be shown on the box above this button
<b>Channel Statistics</b>	It displays the statistics for the channels used by APs.
<b>AP's MAC Address</b>	If you want the found AP applying the WDS settings, please type in the AP's MAC address.
<b>AP's SSID</b>	To specify an AP to be applied with WDS settings, you can specify MAC address or SSID for the AP. Here is the place that you can type the SSID of the AP.
<b>Add</b>	Click <b>Repeater</b> for the specified AP. Next, click <b>Add</b> . Later, the MAC address of the AP will be added and be shown on WDS settings page.

### 3.7.7 WDS AP Status

VigorAP 900 can display the status such as MAC address, physical mode, power save and bandwidth for the working AP connected with WDS. Click **Refresh** to get the newest information.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> WDS AP Status

#### WDS AP List

AID	MAC Address	802.11 Physical Mode	Power Save	Bandwidth
1	00:50:7F:C9:76:0C	CCK	OFF	20M

Refresh

### 3.7.8 WMM Configuration

WMM is an abbreviation of Wi-Fi Multimedia. It defines the priority levels for four access categories derived from 802.1d (prioritization tabs). The categories are designed with specific types of traffic, voice, video, best effort and low priority data. There are four accessing categories - AC\_BE , AC\_BK, AC\_VI and AC\_VO for WMM.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> WMM Configuration

**WMM Configuration** | [Set to Factory Default](#) |

WMM Capable  Enable  Disable

**WMM Parameters of Access Point**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM	AckPolicy
AC_BE	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="63"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="94"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="47"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**WMM Parameters of Station**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM
AC_BE	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="94"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="47"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>WMM Capable</b>	To apply WMM parameters for wireless data transmission, please click the <b>Enable</b> radio button.
<b>Aifsn</b>	It controls how long the client waits for each data transmission. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Such parameter will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. For the service of voice or video image, please set small value for AC_VI and AC_VO categories For the service of e-mail or web browsing, please set large value for AC_BE and AC_BK categories.
<b>CWMin/CWMax</b>	<b>CWMin</b> means contention Window-Min and <b>CWMax</b> means contention Window-Max. Please specify the value ranging from

	1 to 15. Be aware that CWMax value must be greater than CWMin or equals to CWMin value. Both values will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. The difference between AC_VI and AC_VO categories must be smaller; however, the difference between AC_BE and AC_BK categories must be greater.
<b>Txop</b>	It means transmission opportunity. For WMM categories of AC_VI and AC_VO that need higher priorities in data transmission, please set greater value for them to get highest transmission opportunity. Specify the value ranging from 0 to 65535.
<b>ACM</b>	It is an abbreviation of Admission control Mandatory. It can restrict stations from using specific category class if it is checked. <b>Note:</b> VigorAP 900 provides standard WMM configuration in the web page. If you want to modify the parameters, please refer to the Wi-Fi WMM standard specification.
<b>AckPolicy</b>	“Uncheck” (default value) the box means the AP will answer the response request while transmitting WMM packets through wireless connection. It can assure that the peer must receive the WMM packets. “Check” the box means the AP will not answer any response request for the transmitting packets. It will have better performance with lower reliability.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.7.9 Bandwidth Management

The downstream or upstream from FTP, HTTP or some P2P applications will occupy large of bandwidth and affect the applications for other programs. Please use Bandwidth Management to make the bandwidth usage more efficient.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Bandwidth Management

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek-LAN-A	
<b>Per Station Bandwidth Limit</b>			
<b>Enable</b>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Upload Limit	64K		bps
Download Limit	256K		bps
Auto Adjustment		<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Note :**  
 1. Download : Traffic going to any station. Upload : Traffic being sent from a wireless station.  
 2. Allow auto adjustment could make the best utilization of available bandwidth.

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the specific SSID name.
<b>Enable</b>	Check this box to enable the bandwidth management for clients.
<b>Upload Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data uploading which will be used for the wireless stations connecting to VigorAP with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Download Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data downloading which will be used for the wireless station connecting to VigorAP with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Auto Adjustment</b>	Check this box to have the bandwidth limit determined by the system automatically.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.7.10 Airtime Fairness

Airtime fairness is essential in wireless networks that must support critical enterprise applications.

Most of the applications are either symmetric or require more downlink than uplink capacity; telephony and email send the same amount of data in each direction, while video streaming and web surfing involve more traffic sent from access points to clients than the other way around. This is essential for ensuring predictable performance and quality-of-service, as well as allowing 802.11n and legacy clients to coexist on the same network. Without airtime fairness, offices using mixed mode networks risk having legacy clients slow down the entire network or letting the fastest client(s) crowd out other users.

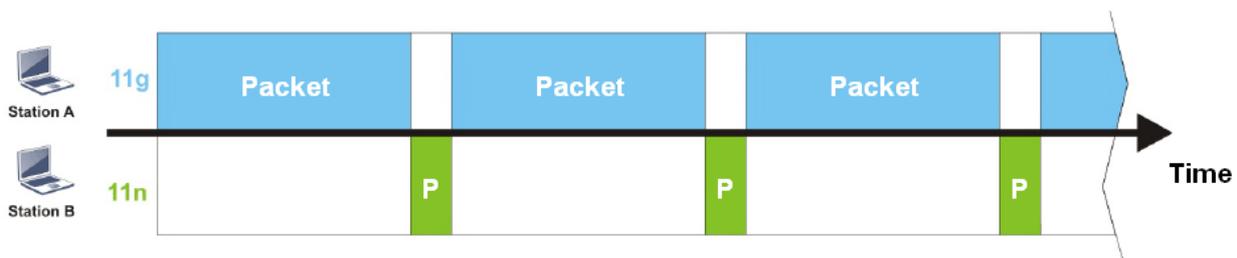
With airtime fairness, every client at a given quality-of-service level has equal access to the network's airtime.

The wireless channel can be accessed by only one wireless station at the same time.

The principle behind the IEEE802.11 channel access mechanisms is that each station has **equal probability** to access the channel. When wireless stations have similar data rate, this principle leads to a fair result. In this case, stations get similar channel access time which is called airtime.

However, when stations have various data rate (e.g., 11g, 11n), the result is not fair. The slow stations (11g) work in their slow data rate and occupy too much airtime, whereas the fast stations (11n) become much slower.

Take the following figure as an example, both Station A(11g) and Station B(11n) transmit data packets through VigorAP 900. Although they have equal probability to access the wireless channel, Station B(11n) gets only a little airtime and waits too much because Station A(11g) spends longer time to send one packet. In other words, Station B(fast rate) is obstructed by Station A(slow rate).



To improve this problem, Airtime Fairness is added for VigorAP 900. Airtime Fairness function tries to assign *similar airtime* to each station (A/B) by controlling TX traffic. In the following figure, Station B(11n) has higher probability to send data packets than Station A(11g). By this way, Station B(fast rate) gets fair airtime and it's speed is not limited by Station A(slow rate).



It is similar to automatic Bandwidth Limit. The dynamic bandwidth limit of each station depends on instant active station number and airtime assignment. Please note that Airtime Fairness of 2.4GHz and 5GHz are independent. But stations of different SSIDs function together, because they all use the same wireless channel. IN SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTS, this function can reduce the bad influence of slow wireless devices and improve the overall wireless performance.

Suitable environment:

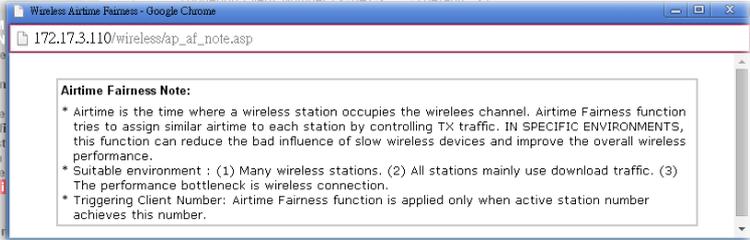
- (1) Many wireless stations.
- (2) All stations mainly use download traffic.
- (3) The performance bottleneck is wireless connection.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Airtime Fairness**

Enable **Airtime Fairness**  
 Triggering Client Number  (2 ~ 64) (Default: 2)

**Note:** Please enable or disable this function according to the real situation and user experience. It is NOT suitable for all environments.

Available settings are explained as follows:

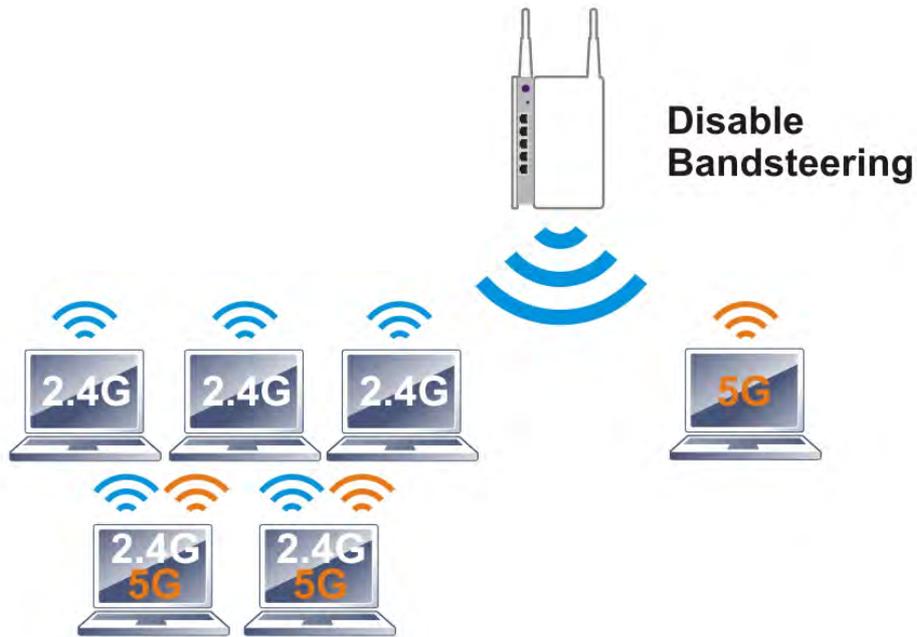
Item	Description
<b>Enable Airtime Fairness</b>	<p>Try to assign similar airtime to each wireless station by controlling TX traffic.</p> <p><b>Airtime Fairness</b> – Click the link to display the following screen of airtime fairness note.</p>  <p><b>Triggering Client Number</b> –Airtime Fairness function is applied only when active station number achieves this number.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

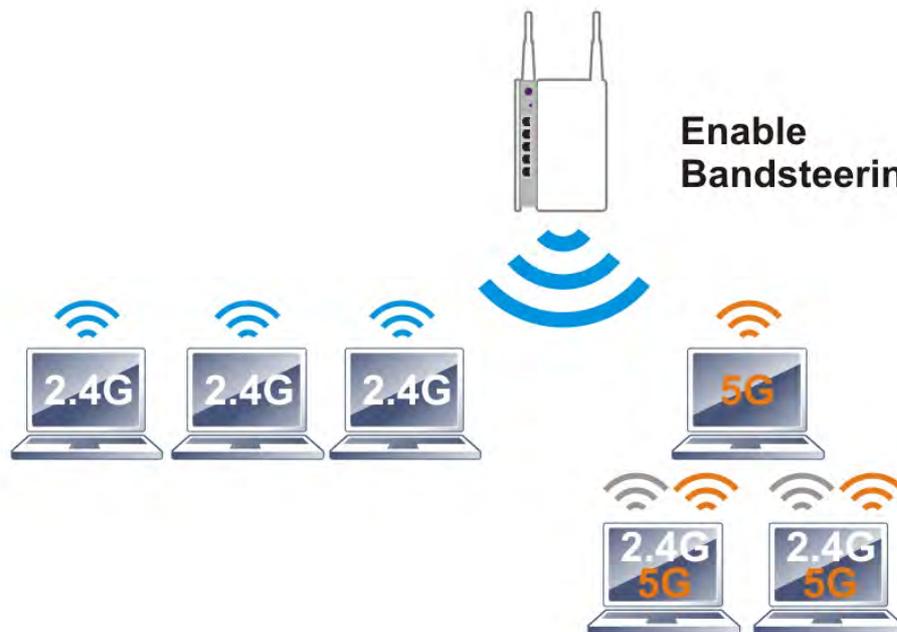
**Note:** Airtime Fairness function and Bandwidth Limit function should be mutually exclusive. So their webs have extra actions to ensure these two functions are not enabled simultaneously.

### 3.7.11 Band Steering

Band Steering detects if the wireless clients are capable of 5GHz operation, and steers them to that frequency. It helps to leave 2.4GHz band available for legacy clients, and improves users experience by reducing channel utilization.



If dual-band is detected, the AP will let the wireless client connect to less congested wireless LAN, such as 5GHz to prevent from network congestion.



**Note:** To make Band Steering work successfully, SSID and security on 2.4GHz also MUST be broadcasted on 5GHz.

Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>Band Steering** to get the following web page:

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Band Steering**

Enable **Band Steering**

Check Time for WLAN Client 5G Capability  second(s) (1 ~ 60) (Default: 15)

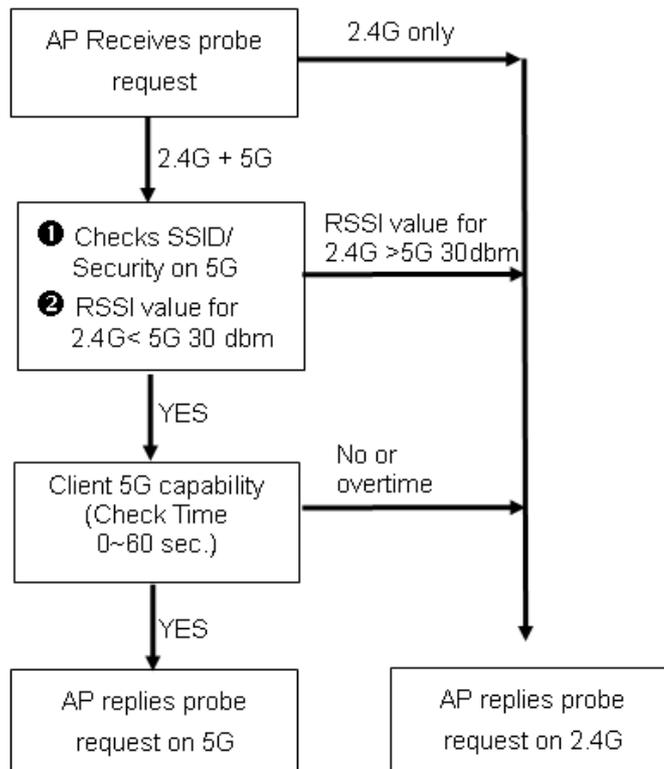
**Note:** Please setup at least one pair of 2.4GHz and 5GHz Wireless LAN with the same SSID and security.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Band Steering</b>	<p>If it is enabled, VigorAP will detect if the wireless client is capable of dual-band or not within the time limit.</p> <p><b>Check Time....</b> – If the wireless station does not have the capability of 5GHz network connection, the system shall wait and check for several seconds (15 seconds, in default) to make the 2.4GHz network connection. Specify the time limit for VigorAP to detect the wireless client.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

Below shows how Band Steering works.



## How to Use Band Steering?

- Open **Wireless LAN(2.4GHz)>>Band Steering**.
- Check the box of **Enable Band Steering** and use the default value (15) for check time setting.

### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Band Steering

Enable **Band Steering**  
 Check Time for WLAN Client 5G Capability  second(s) (1 ~ 60) (Default: 15)

**Note:** Please setup at least one pair of 2.4GHz and 5GHz Wireless LAN with the same SSID and security.

- Click **OK** to save the settings.
- Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>General Setup** and **Wireless LAN (5GHz)>>General Setup**. Configure SSID as *ap900-BandSteering* for both pages. Click **OK** to save the settings.

### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> General Setup

#### General Setting (IEEE 802.11)

Enable Wireless LAN  
 Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

Mode :

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

	Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate LAN	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0:Untagged)	IGMP Snooping	Mac Clone
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	ap900-BandSteer	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate LAN:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access wired PCs

Same value for 2.4GHz and 5GHz

### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> General Setup

#### General Setting (IEEE 802.11)

Enable Wireless LAN  
 Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

Mode :

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

	Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0:Untagged)	IGMP Snooping
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	ap900-BandSteering	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek5G-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.

- Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>Security** and **Wireless LAN (5GHz)>>Security**. Configure Security as *12345678* for both pages. Click **OK** to save the settings.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Security Settings**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		ap900-BandSteering	
Mode		Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK	
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms		<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES	
Pass Phrase		<input type="password" value="....."/>	
Key Renewal Interval		<input type="text" value="3600"/> second(s) (600 ~ 36000) (Default: 3600)	
<b>WEP</b>			

Same value for 2.4GHz and 5GHz

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Security Settings**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek5G-LAN-A	
Mode		Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK	
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms		<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES	
Pass Phrase		<input type="password" value="....."/>	
Key Renewal Interval		<input type="text" value="3600"/> second(s) (600 ~ 36000) (Default: 3600)	
<b>WEP</b>			

- Now, VigorAP 900 will let the wireless clients connect to less congested wireless LAN, such as 5GHz to prevent from network congestion.

### 3.7.12 Station Control

Station Control is used to specify the duration for the wireless client to connect and reconnect VigorAP. If such function is not enabled, the wireless client can connect VigorAP until it shuts down.

Such feature is especially useful for free Wi-Fi service. For example, a coffee shop offers free Wi-Fi service for its guests for one hour every day. Then, the connection time can be set as “1 hour” and reconnection time can be set as “1 day”. Thus, the guest can finish his job within one hour and will not occupy the wireless network for a long time.

**Note:** Up to 300 Wireless Station records are supported by VigorAP.

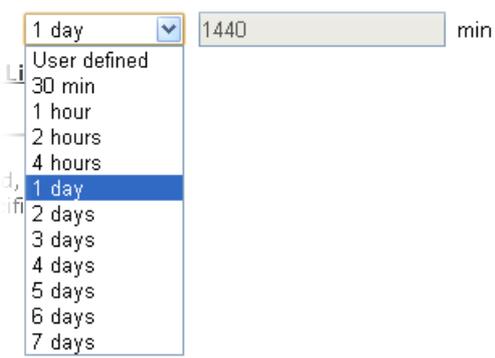
**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Station Control**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek-LAN-A	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Connection Time	1 hour		
Reconnection Time	1 hour		
<b><u>Display All Station Control List</u></b>			

**Note:** Once the feature is enabled, the connection time quota will apply to each wireless client (identified by MAC address).

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless station will use it to connect with Vigor router.
<b>Enable</b>	Check the box to enable the station control function.
<b>Connection Time / Reconnection Time</b>	Use the drop down list to choose the duration for the wireless client connecting /reconnecting to Vigor router. Or, type the duration manually when you choose <b>User defined</b> . 
<b>Display All Station Control List</b>	All the wireless stations connecting to Vigor router by using such SSID will be listed on Station Control List.

After finishing all the settings here, please click **OK** to save the configuration.

### 3.7.13 Roaming

The network signal for a single wireless access point might be limited by its coverage range. Therefore, if you want to expand the wireless network in a large exhibition with a quick method, you can install multiple access points with enabling the Roaming feature for each AP to reach the purpose of expanding wireless signals seamlessly.

These access points connecting for each other shall be verified by pre-authentication. This page allows you to enable the roaming feature and the pre-authentication.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Roaming

##### AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters

<input type="checkbox"/> Minimum Basic Rate	1	Mbps
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable RSSI Requirement		
<input type="radio"/> Strictly Minimum RSSI	-73	dBm (42%) (Default: -73)
<input type="radio"/> Minimum RSSI	-66	dBm (60%) (Default: -66)
with Adjacent AP RSSI over	5	dBm (Default: 5)

##### 802.1x Pre-Authentication

<input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fast Roaming(WPA2/802.1x)	
<b>PMK Caching</b> : Cache Period	10 minute(s) (10 ~ 600) (Default: 10)
<b>Pre-Authentication</b>	

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters</b>	<p>When the link rate of wireless station is too low or the signal received by the wireless station is too worse, VigorAP 900 will automatically detect (based on the link rate and RSSI requirement) and cut off the network connection for that wireless station to assist it to connect another Wireless AP to get better signal.</p> <p><b>Minimum Basic Rate</b> – Check the box to use the drop down list to specify a basic rate (<b>Mbps</b>). When the link rate of the wireless station is below such value, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Disable RSSI Requirement</b> - If it is selected, VigorAP will not terminate the network connection based on RSSI.</p> <p><b>Strictly Minimum RSSI</b> - VigorAP uses RSSI (received signal strength indicator) to decide to terminate the network connection of wireless station. When the signal strength is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Minimum RSSI</b> - When the signal strength of the wireless station is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here and adjacent AP (must be DrayTek AP and support such feature too) with higher signal strength value (defined in the field of <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b>) is detected by VigorAP 900, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station. Later, the wireless station can connect to the adjacent AP (with better</p>

	<p>RSSI).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b> – Specify a value as a threshold.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fast Roaming (WPA/802.1x)</b></p>	<p><b>Enable</b> – Check the box to enable fast roaming configuration.</p> <p><b>PMK Caching: Cache Period</b> - Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1</b> mode.</p> <p><b>Pre-Authentication</b> - Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2)</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p> <p><b>Disable</b> - Disable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.7.14 Station List

Station List provides the knowledge Station List of connecting wireless clients now along with its status code.

#### General

Display general information (e.g., MAC Address, SSID, Auth, Encrypt, TX/RX Rate) for the station.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Station List

Station List

		General	Advanced	Control	Neighbor			
Index	MAC Address	Hostname	Vendor	SSID	Auth	Encrypt	Tx Rate (Kbps)	Rx Rate (Kbps)
<div style="text-align: right; margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="Refresh"/></div>								
<p><b>Add to Access Control :</b></p> <p>Client's MAC Address : <input type="text"/> : <input type="text"/></p> <div style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Add"/></div>								

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display the MAC Address for the connecting client.
<b>Hostname</b>	Display the host name of the connecting client.
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless client connects to.
<b>Auth</b>	Display the authentication that the wireless client uses for connection with such AP.
<b>Encrypt</b>	Display the encryption mode used by the wireless client.
<b>Tx Rate/Rx Rate</b>	Display the transmission /receiving rate for packets.
<b>Refresh</b>	Click this button to refresh the status of station list.
<b>Add to Access Control</b>	<b>Client's MAC Address</b> - For additional security of wireless access, the Access Control facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface.
<b>Add</b>	Click this button to add current typed MAC address into <b>Access Control</b> .

#### Advanced

Display more information (e.g., AID, PSM, WMM, RSSI PhMd, BW, MCS, Rate) for the station.

#### Control

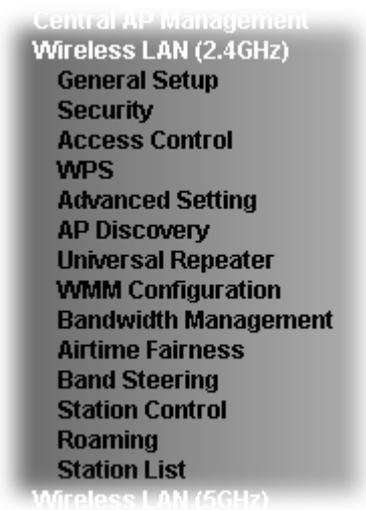
Display connection and reconnection time of the wireless stations.

**Neighbor**

Display more information for the neighboring wireless stations.

### 3.8 Wireless LAN Settings for Universal Repeater Mode

When you choose Universal Repeater as the operation mode, the Wireless LAN menu items will include General Setup, Security, Access Control, WPS, AP Discovery, Universal Repeater, WMM Configuration, Station List, Bandwidth Management, Airtime Fairness, Roaming, Status and Station Control.



### 3.8.1 General Setup

By clicking the **General Setup**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the SSID and the wireless channel.

Please refer to the following figure for more information.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> General Setup

**General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )**

Enable Wireless LAN

Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

---

Mode :

---

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

	Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate LAN	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0: Untagged)	IGMP Snooping	Mac Clone
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-A	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate LAN:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access wired PCs on LAN.  
**Isolate Member:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access for each other.  
**MAC Clone:** Set the MAC address of SSID 1. The MAC addresses of other SSIDs and the Wireless client will also change based on this MAC address. Please notice that the last byte of this MAC address must be a multiple of 8.

---

Channel :

Extension Channel :

---

Packet-OVERDRIVE

Tx Burst

**Note:**

1. Tx Burst only supports 11g mode.
2. The same technology must also be supported in clients to boost WLAN performance.

---

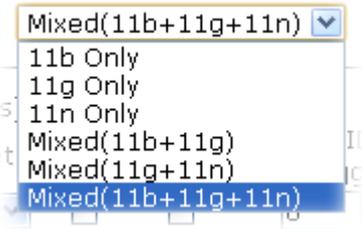
Antenna :

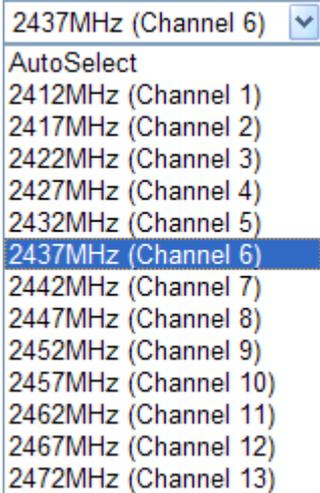
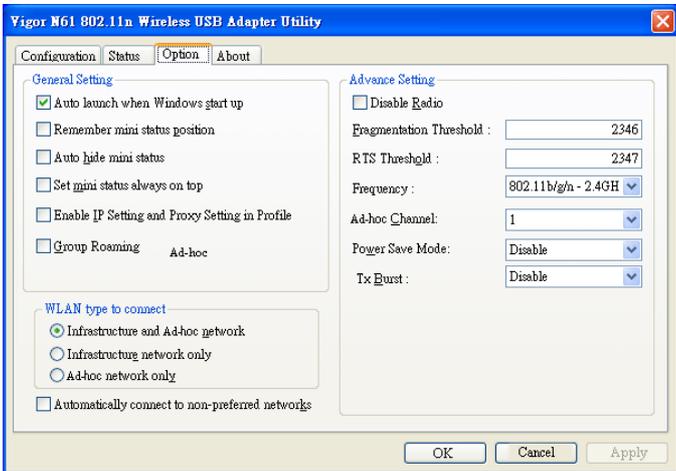
Tx Power :

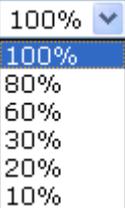
Channel Width :  Auto 20/40 MHZ  20 MHZ

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Wireless LAN</b>	Check the box to enable wireless function.
<b>Enable Limit Client</b>	Check the box to set the maximum number of wireless stations which try to connect Internet through VigorAP. The number you can set is from 3 to 64.
<b>Mode</b>	At present, VigorAP 900 can connect to 11b only, 11g only, 11n only, Mixed (11b+11g), Mixed (11g+11n) and Mixed (11b+11g+11n) stations simultaneously. Simply choose Mixed (11b+11g+11n) mode.

	
<b>Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)</b>	<p>Check the box to enable the function for two independent subnets. Once you enable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B would be independent. Next, you can connect one router in LAN-A, and another router in LAN-B. Such mechanism can make you feeling that you have two independent AP/subnet functions in one VigorAP 900.</p> <p>If you disable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B ports are in the same domain. You could only connect one router (no matter connecting to LAN-A or LAN-B) in this environment.</p>
<b>Hide SSID</b>	<p>Check it to prevent from wireless sniffing and make it harder for unauthorized clients or STAs to join your wireless LAN. Depending on the wireless utility, the user may only see the information except SSID or just cannot see any thing about VigorAP 900 while site surveying. The system allows you to set four sets of SSID for different usage.</p>
<b>SSID</b>	<p>Set a name for VigorAP 900 to be identified. Default settings are DrayTek-LAN-A and DrayTek-LAN-B. When <b>Enable 2 Subnet</b> is enabled, you can specify subnet interface (LAN-A or LAN-B) for each SSID by using the drop down menu.</p>
<b>Subnet</b>	<p>Choose LAN-A or LAN-B for each SSID. If you choose LAN-A, the wireless clients connecting to this SSID could only communicate with LAN-A.</p>
<b>Isolate LAN</b>	<p>Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for wired PC in LAN.</p>
<b>Isolate Member</b>	<p>Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for each other.</p>
<b>VLAN ID</b>	<p>Type the value for such SSID. Packets transferred from such SSID to LAN will be tagged with the number.</p> <p>If your network uses VLANs, you can assign the SSID to a VLAN on your network. Client devices that associate using the SSID are grouped into this VLAN. The VLAN ID range is from 3 to 4095. The VLAN ID is 0 by default, it means disabling the VLAN function for the SSID.</p>
<b>IGMP Snooping</b>	<p>Check this box to enable IGMP Snooping. Multicast traffic will be forwarded to ports that have members of that group. Disabling IGMP snooping will make multicast traffic treated in the same manner as broadcast traffic.</p>
<b>Mac Clone</b>	<p>Check this box and manually enter the MAC address of the device with SSID 1. The MAC address of other SSIDs will change based on this MAC address.</p>

<p><b>Channel</b></p>	<p>Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select <b>AutoSelect</b> to let system determine for you.</p> 
<p><b>Extension Channel</b></p>	<p>With 802.11n, there is one option to double the bandwidth per channel. The available extension channel options will be varied according to the <b>Channel</b> selected above. Configure the extension channel you want.</p>
<p><b>Rate</b></p>	<p>If you choose 11g Only, 11b Only or 11n Only, such feature will be available for you to set data transmission rate.</p>
<p><b>Packet-OVERDRIVE</b></p>	<p>This feature can enhance the performance in data transmission about 40%* more (by checking <b>Tx Burst</b>). It is active only when both sides of Access Point and Station (in wireless client) invoke this function at the same time. That is, the wireless client must support this feature and invoke the function, too.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Vigor N61 wireless adapter supports this function. Therefore, you can use and install it into your PC for matching with Packet-OVERDRIVE (refer to the following picture of Vigor N61 wireless utility window, choose <b>Enable</b> for <b>TxBURST</b> on the tab of <b>Option</b>).</p> 

<b>Antenna</b>	<p>VigorAP 900 can be attached with two antennas to have good data transmission via wireless connection. However, if you have only one antenna attached, please choose 1T1R.</p> 
<b>Tx Power</b>	<p>The default setting is the maximum (100%). Lowering down the value may degrade range and throughput of wireless.</p> 
<b>Channel Width</b>	<p><b>20 MHZ-</b> the device will use 20Mhz for data transmission and receiving between the AP and the stations.</p> <p><b>Auto 20/40 MHZ-</b> the device will use 20Mhz or 40Mhz for data transmission and receiving according to the station capability. Such channel can increase the performance for data transmission.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.8.2 Security

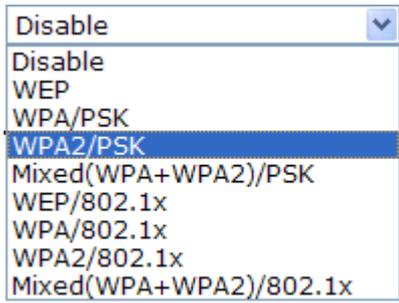
This page allows you to set security with different modes for SSID 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively. After configuring the correct settings, please click **OK** to save and invoke it.

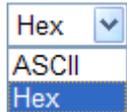
By clicking the **Security Settings**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the settings.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Security Settings

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID: DrayTek-LAN-A			
Mode: Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK			
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms: <input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES			
Pass Phrase: .....			
Key Renewal Interval: 3600 seconds			
<b>WEP</b>			
<input type="radio"/> Key 1 :			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Key 2 :			
<input type="radio"/> Key 3 :			
<input type="radio"/> Key 4 :			
802.1x WEP: <input type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable			

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Mode</b>	<p>There are several modes provided for you to choose.</p>  <p><b>Disable</b> - The encryption mechanism is turned off.</p> <p><b>WEP</b> - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key.</p> <p><b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> - Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WEP/802.1x</b> - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 900 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual</p>

	<p>authentication. It enables centralized remote access authentication for network management.</p> <p>The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. Select WPA, WPA2 or Auto as WPA mode.</p> <p><b>WPA/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WPA2/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p>
<b>WPA Algorithms</b>	Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1x, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678..(or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde..."). Such feature is available for <b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key Renewal Interval</b>	WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key 1 – Key 4</b>	<p>Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','. Such feature is available for <b>WEP</b> mode.</p> 
<b>802.1x WEP</b>	<p><b>Disable</b> - Disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted.</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable the WEP Encryption.</p> <p>Such feature is available for <b>WEP/802.1x</b> mode.</p>

Click the link of **RADIUS Server** to access into the following page for more settings.

### RADIUS Server

<input type="checkbox"/> Use internal RADIUS Server	
IP Address	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="1812"/>
Shared Secret	<input type="text" value="DrayTek"/>
Session Timeout	<input type="text" value="0"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Use internal RADIUS Server</b>	<p>There is a RADIUS server built in VigorAP 900 which is used to authenticate the wireless client connecting to the access point. Check this box to use the internal RADIUS server for wireless security.</p> <p>Besides, if you want to use the external RADIUS server for authentication, do not check this box.</p> <p>Please refer to the section, <b>3.11 RADIUS Server</b> to configure settings for internal server of VigorAP 900.</p>
<b>IP Address</b>	Enter the IP address of external RADIUS server.
<b>Port</b>	The UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using. The default value is 1812, based on RFC 2138.
<b>Shared Secret</b>	The external RADIUS server and client share a secret that is used to authenticate the messages sent between them. Both sides must be configured to use the same shared secret.
<b>Session Timeout</b>	Set the maximum time of service provided before re-authentication. Set to zero to perform another authentication immediately after the first authentication has successfully completed. (The unit is second.)

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.8.3 Access Control

For additional security of wireless access, the **Access Control** facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface. By clicking the **Access Control**, a new web page will appear, as depicted below, so that you could edit the clients' MAC addresses to control their access rights (deny or allow).

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Access Control

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Policy</b>	Select to enable any one of the following policy or disable the policy. Choose <b>Activate MAC address filter</b> to type in the MAC addresses for other clients in the network manually. Choose <b>Blocked MAC address filter</b> , so that all of the devices with the MAC addresses listed on the MAC Address Filter table will be blocked and cannot access into VigorAP 900. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;">           Activate MAC address filter ▼            Disable            Activate MAC address filter            Blocked MAC address filter         </div>
<b>MAC Address Filter</b>	Display all MAC addresses that are edited before.
<b>Client's MAC Address</b>	Manually enter the MAC address of wireless client.
<b>Add</b>	Add a new MAC address into the list.
<b>Delete</b>	Delete the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Edit</b>	Edit the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Cancel</b>	Give up the access control set up.

<b>Backup</b>	Click it to store the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) on this page as a file.
<b>Restore</b>	Click it to restore the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) from an existed file.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.8.4 WPS

Open **Wireless LAN>>WPS** to configure the corresponding settings.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)

Enable WPS 

#### Wi-Fi Protected Setup Information

<b>WPS Configured</b>	Yes
<b>WPS SSID</b>	DrayTek-LAN-A
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK
<b>WPS Encryp Type</b>	TKIP/AES

#### Device Configure

<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	<input type="button" value="Start PBC"/>
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Start PIN"/>

Status: Idle

**Note:** WPS can help your wireless client automatically connect to the Access point.

: WPS is Disabled.

: WPS is Enabled.

: Waiting for WPS requests from wireless clients.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable WPS</b>	Check this box to enable WPS setting.
<b>WPS Configured</b>	Display related system information for WPS. If the wireless security (encryption) function of VigorAP 900 is properly configured, you can see 'Yes' message here.
<b>WPS SSID</b>	Display current selected SSID.
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Display current authentication mode of the VigorAP 900. Only WPA2/PSK and WPA/PSK support WPS.
<b>WPS Encryp Type</b>	Display encryption mode (None, WEP, TKIP, AES, etc.) of VigorAP 900.
<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	Click <b>Start PBC</b> to invoke Push-Button style WPS setup procedure. VigorAP 900 will wait for WPS requests from wireless clients about two minutes. Both ACT and 2.4G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes)
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	Type the PIN code specified in wireless client you wish to connect, and click <b>Start PIN</b> button. Both ACT and 2.4G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes).

### 3.8.5 Advanced Setting

This page is to determine which algorithm will be selected for wireless transmission rate.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Advanced Setting

Rate Adaptation Algorithm	<input checked="" type="radio"/> New <input type="radio"/> Old
Fragment Length (256 - 2346)	<input type="text" value="2346"/> bytes
RTS Threshold (1 - 2347)	<input type="text" value="2347"/> bytes
Country Code	<input type="text"/> (Reference)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Rate Adaptation Algorithm</b>	Wireless transmission rate is adapted dynamically. Usually, performance of “new” algorithm is better than “old”.
<b>Fragment Length</b>	Set the Fragment threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2346.
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	Minimize the collision (unit is bytes) between hidden stations to improve wireless performance. Set the RTS threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2347.
<b>Country Code</b>	VigorAP broadcasts country codes by following the 802.11d standard. However, some wireless stations will detect / scan the country code to prevent conflict occurred. If conflict is detected, wireless station will be warned and is unable to make network connection. Therefore, changing the country code to ensure successful network connection will be necessary for some clients.

### 3.8.6 AP Discovery

VigorAP 900 can scan all regulatory channels and find working APs in the neighborhood. Based on the scanning result, users will know which channel is clean for usage. Also, it can be used to facilitate finding an AP for a WDS link. Notice that during the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no client is allowed to connect to Vigor.

This page is used to scan the existence of the APs on the wireless LAN. Yet, only the AP which is in the same channel of VigorAP 900 can be found. Please click **Scan** to discover all the connected APs.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Access Point Discovery

##### Access Point List

Select	SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	Authentication
<input type="button" value="Scan"/>						

See [Channel Statistics](#)

**Note:** During the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no station is allowed to connect with the AP.

AP's MAC Address  :  :  :  :  :       AP's SSID

Select as **Universal Repeater:**

Each item is explained as follows:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>BSSID</b>	Display the MAC address of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>RSSI</b>	Display the signal strength of the access point. RSSI is the abbreviation of Received Signal Strength Indication.
<b>Channel</b>	Display the wireless channel used for the AP that is scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>Encryption</b>	Display the encryption mode for the scanned AP.
<b>Authentication</b>	Display the authentication type that the scanned AP applied.
<b>Scan</b>	It is used to discover all the connected AP. The results will be shown on the box above this button
<b>Channel Statistics</b>	It displays the statistics for the channels used by APs.
<b>AP's MAC Address</b>	If you want the found AP applying the WDS settings, please type in the AP's MAC address.
<b>AP's SSID</b>	To specify an AP to be applied with WDS settings, you can specify MAC address or SSID for the AP. Here is the place that you can type the SSID of the AP.
<b>Select as Universal Repeater</b>	In <b>Universal Repeater</b> mode, WAN would work as station mode and the wireless AP can be selected as a universal repeater. Choose one of the wireless APs from the Scan list.

### 3.8.7 Universal Repeater

The access point can act as a wireless repeater; it can be Station and AP at the same time. It can use Station function to connect to a Root AP and use AP function to serve all wireless stations within its coverage.

**Note:** While using **Universal Repeater** mode, the access point will demodulate the received signal. Please check if this signal is noise for the operating network, then have the signal modulated and amplified again. The output power of this mode is the same as that of WDS and normal AP mode.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Universal Repeater

##### Universal Repeater Parameters

SSID	<input type="text"/>
MAC Address (Optional)	<input type="text"/>
Channel	2462MHz (Channel 11) ▾
Security Mode	Open ▾
Encryption Type	None ▾
WEP Keys	
<input type="radio"/> Key 1 :	<input type="text"/> Hex ▾
<input type="radio"/> Key 2 :	<input type="text"/> Hex ▾
<input type="radio"/> Key 3 :	<input type="text"/> Hex ▾
<input type="radio"/> Key 4 :	<input type="text"/> Hex ▾

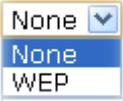
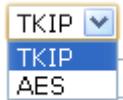
**Note:** If Channel is modified, the Channel setting of AP would also be changed.

##### Universal Repeater IP Configuration

Connection Type	DHCP ▾
Device Name	AP900

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Set the name of access point that VigorAP 900 wants to connect to.
<b>MAC Address (Optional)</b>	Type the MAC address of access point that VigorAP 900 wants to connect to.
<b>Channel</b>	Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. The default channel is 11. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select <b>AutoSelect</b> to let system determine for you.
<b>Security Mode</b>	There are several modes provided for you to choose. Each mode will bring up different parameters (e.g., WEP keys, Pass Phrase) for you to configure. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;"> Open ▾  Open  Shared  WPA/PSK  WPA2/PSK </div>

<p><b>Encryption Type for Open/Shared</b></p>	<p>This option is available when Open/Shared is selected as Security Mode.</p> <p>Choose <b>None</b> to disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted. To enable WEP encryption for data transmission, please choose <b>WEP</b>.</p>  <p><b>WEP Keys</b> - Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','.</p> 
<p><b>Encryption Type for WPA/PSK and WPA2/PSK</b></p>	<p>This option is available when WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK is selected as <b>Security Mode</b>.</p> <p>Select <b>TKIP</b> or <b>AES</b> as the algorithm for WPA.</p> 
<p><b>Pass Phrase</b></p>	<p>Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678 (or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde...").</p>
<p><b>Connection Type</b></p>	<p>Choose DHCP or Static IP as the connection mode.</p> <p><b>DHCP</b> – The wireless station will be assigned with an IP from VigorAP.</p> <p><b>Static IP</b> – The wireless station shall specify a static IP for connecting to Internet via VigorAP.</p> 
<p><b>Device Name</b></p>	<p>Type a name for the router as identification. Simply use the default name.</p>
<p><b>IP Address</b></p>	<p>This setting is available when <b>Static IP</b> is selected as <b>Connection Type</b>.</p> <p>Type an IP address with the same network segment of the LAN IP setting of the router. Such IP shall be different with any IP address in LAN.</p>
<p><b>Subnet Mask</b></p>	<p>This setting is available when <b>Static IP</b> is selected as</p>

	<p><b>Connection Type.</b></p> <p>Type the subnet mask setting which shall be the same as the one configured in LAN for the router.</p>
<b>Default Gateway</b>	<p>This setting is available when <b>Static IP</b> is selected as <b>Connection Type.</b></p> <p>Type the gateway setting which shall be the same as the default gateway configured in LAN for the router.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.8.8 WMM Configuration

WMM is an abbreviation of Wi-Fi Multimedia. It defines the priority levels for four access categories derived from 802.1d (prioritization tabs). The categories are designed with specific types of traffic, voice, video, best effort and low priority data. There are four accessing categories - AC\_BE , AC\_BK, AC\_VI and AC\_VO for WMM.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> WMM Configuration

**WMM Configuration** | [Set to Factory Default](#) |

WMM Capable  Enable  Disable

**WMM Parameters of Access Point**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM	AckPolicy
AC_BE	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="63"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="94"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="47"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**WMM Parameters of Station**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM
AC_BE	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="94"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▼	<input type="text" value="47"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>WMM Capable</b>	To apply WMM parameters for wireless data transmission, please click the <b>Enable</b> radio button.
<b>Aifsn</b>	It controls how long the client waits for each data transmission. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Such parameter will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. For the service of voice or video image, please set small value for AC_VI and AC_VO categories For the service of e-mail or web browsing, please set large value for AC_BE and AC_BK categories.
<b>CWMin/CWMax</b>	<b>CWMin</b> means contention Window-Min and <b>CWMax</b> means contention Window-Max. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Be aware that CWMax value must be greater than CWMin or equals to CWMin value. Both values will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. The difference

	between AC_VI and AC_VO categories must be smaller; however, the difference between AC_BE and AC_BK categories must be greater.
<b>Txop</b>	It means transmission opportunity. For WMM categories of AC_VI and AC_VO that need higher priorities in data transmission, please set greater value for them to get highest transmission opportunity. Specify the value ranging from 0 to 65535.
<b>ACM</b>	It is an abbreviation of Admission control Mandatory. It can restrict stations from using specific category class if it is checked. <b>Note:</b> VigorAP 900 provides standard WMM configuration in the web page. If you want to modify the parameters, please refer to the Wi-Fi WMM standard specification.
<b>AckPolicy</b>	“Uncheck” (default value) the box means the AP will answer the response request while transmitting WMM packets through wireless connection. It can assure that the peer must receive the WMM packets. “Check” the box means the AP will not answer any response request for the transmitting packets. It will have better performance with lower reliability.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.8.9 Bandwidth Management

The downstream or upstream from FTP, HTTP or some P2P applications will occupy large of bandwidth and affect the applications for other programs. Please use Bandwidth Management to make the bandwidth usage more efficient.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Bandwidth Management

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek-LAN-A	
<b>Per Station Bandwidth Limit</b>			
<b>Enable</b>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Upload Limit	64K		bps
Download Limit	256K		bps
Auto Adjustment		<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Note :**  
 1. Download : Traffic going to any station. Upload : Traffic being sent from a wireless station.  
 2. Allow auto adjustment could make the best utilization of available bandwidth.

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the specific SSID name.
<b>Enable</b>	Check this box to enable the bandwidth management for clients.
<b>Upload Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data uploading which will be used for the wireless stations connecting to VigorAP with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Download Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data downloading which will be used for the wireless station connecting to VigorAP with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Auto Adjustment</b>	Check this box to have the bandwidth limit determined by the system automatically.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.8.10 Airtime Fairness

Airtime fairness is essential in wireless networks that must support critical enterprise applications.

Most of the applications are either symmetric or require more downlink than uplink capacity; telephony and email send the same amount of data in each direction, while video streaming and web surfing involve more traffic sent from access points to clients than the other way around. This is essential for ensuring predictable performance and quality-of-service, as well as allowing 802.11n and legacy clients to coexist on the same network. Without airtime fairness, offices using mixed mode networks risk having legacy clients slow down the entire network or letting the fastest client(s) crowd out other users.

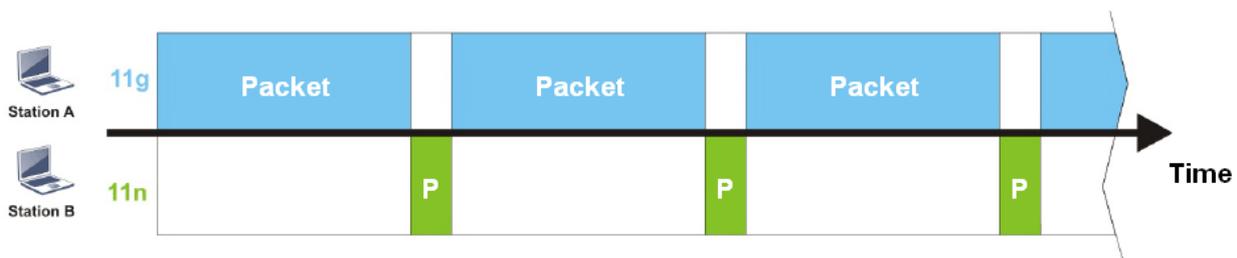
With airtime fairness, every client at a given quality-of-service level has equal access to the network's airtime.

The wireless channel can be accessed by only one wireless station at the same time.

The principle behind the IEEE802.11 channel access mechanisms is that each station has **equal probability** to access the channel. When wireless stations have similar data rate, this principle leads to a fair result. In this case, stations get similar channel access time which is called airtime.

However, when stations have various data rate (e.g., 11g, 11n), the result is not fair. The slow stations (11g) work in their slow data rate and occupy too much airtime, whereas the fast stations (11n) become much slower.

Take the following figure as an example, both Station A(11g) and Station B(11n) transmit data packets through VigorAP 900. Although they have equal probability to access the wireless channel, Station B(11n) gets only a little airtime and waits too much because Station A(11g) spends longer time to send one packet. In other words, Station B(fast rate) is obstructed by Station A(slow rate).



To improve this problem, Airtime Fairness is added for VigorAP 900. Airtime Fairness function tries to assign *similar airtime* to each station (A/B) by controlling TX traffic. In the following figure, Station B(11n) has higher probability to send data packets than Station A(11g). By this way, Station B(fast rate) gets fair airtime and it's speed is not limited by Station A(slow rate).



It is similar to automatic Bandwidth Limit. The dynamic bandwidth limit of each station depends on instant active station number and airtime assignment. Please note that Airtime Fairness of 2.4GHz and 5GHz are independent. But stations of different SSIDs function together, because they all use the same wireless channel. IN SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTS, this function can reduce the bad influence of slow wireless devices and improve the overall wireless performance.

Suitable environment:

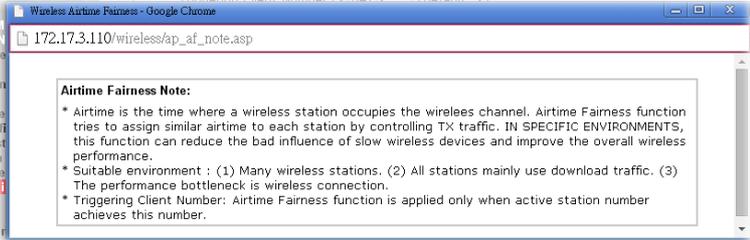
- (1) Many wireless stations.
- (2) All stations mainly use download traffic.
- (3) The performance bottleneck is wireless connection.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Airtime Fairness**

Enable **Airtime Fairness**  
 Triggering Client Number  (2 ~ 64) (Default: 2)

**Note:** Please enable or disable this function according to the real situation and user experience. It is NOT suitable for all environments.

Available settings are explained as follows:

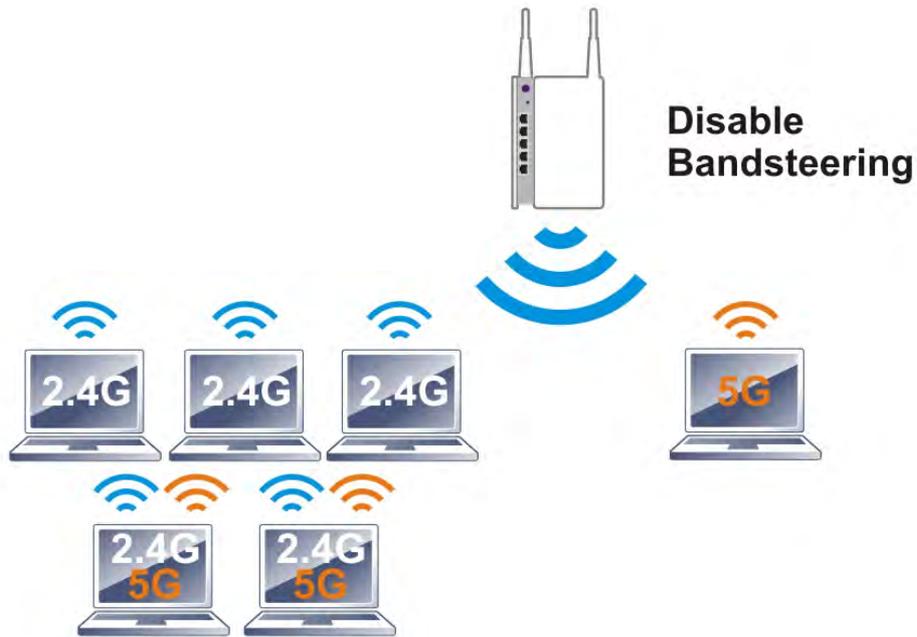
Item	Description
<b>Enable Airtime Fairness</b>	<p>Try to assign similar airtime to each wireless station by controlling TX traffic.</p> <p><b>Airtime Fairness</b> – Click the link to display the following screen of airtime fairness note.</p>  <p><b>Triggering Client Number</b> –Airtime Fairness function is applied only when active station number achieves this number.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

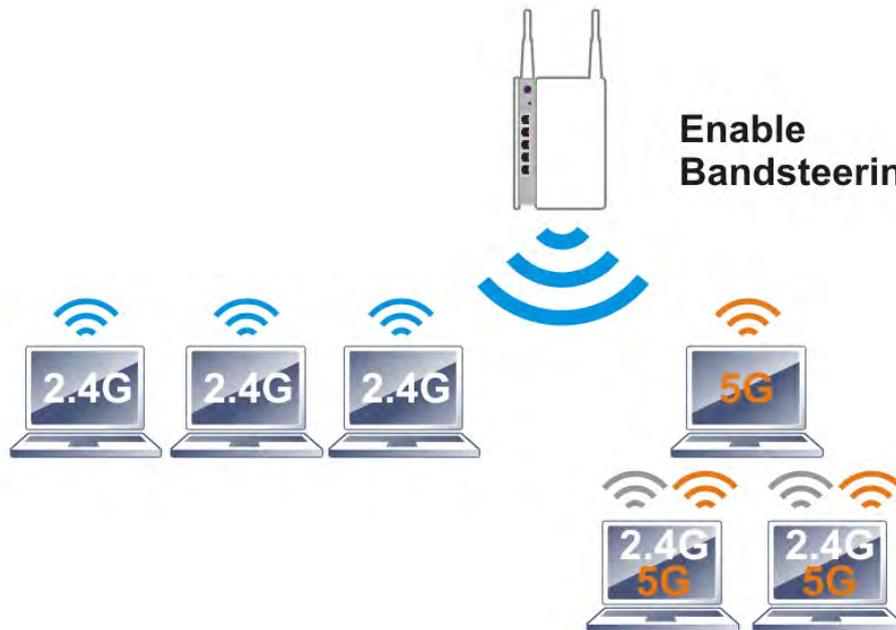
**Note:** Airtime Fairness function and Bandwidth Limit function should be mutually exclusive. So their webs have extra actions to ensure these two functions are not enabled simultaneously.

### 3.8.11 Band Steering

Band Steering detects if the wireless clients are capable of 5GHz operation, and steers them to that frequency. It helps to leave 2.4GHz band available for legacy clients, and improves users experience by reducing channel utilization.



If dual-band is detected, the AP will let the wireless client connect to less congested wireless LAN, such as 5GHz to prevent from network congestion.



**Note:** To make Band Steering work successfully, SSID and security on 2.4GHz also MUST be broadcasted on 5GHz.

Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>Band Steering** to get the following web page:

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Band Steering**

Enable **Band Steering**  
 Check Time for WLAN Client 5G Capability  second(s) (1 ~ 60) (Default: 15)

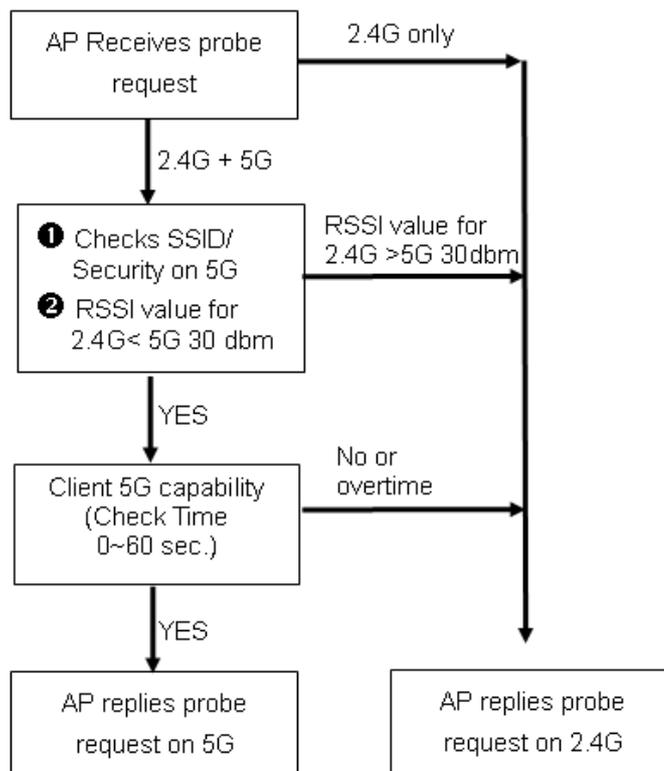
**Note:** Please setup at least one pair of 2.4GHz and 5GHz Wireless LAN with the same SSID and security.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Band Steering</b>	<p>If it is enabled, VigorAP will detect if the wireless client is capable of dual-band or not within the time limit.</p> <p><b>Check Time....</b> – If the wireless station does not have the capability of 5GHz network connection, the system shall wait and check for several seconds (15 seconds, in default) to make the 2.4GHz network connection. Specify the time limit for VigorAP to detect the wireless client.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

Below shows how Band Steering works.



## How to Use Band Steering?

- Open **Wireless LAN(2.4GHz)>>Band Steering**.
- Check the box of **Enable Band Steering** and use the default value (15) for check time setting.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Band Steering**

---

Enable **Band Steering**  
 Check Time for WLAN Client 5G Capability  second(s) (1 ~ 60) (Default: 15)

**Note:** Please setup at least one pair of 2.4GHz and 5GHz Wireless LAN with the same SSID and security.

- Click **OK** to save the settings.
- Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>General Setup** and **Wireless LAN (5GHz)>>General Setup**. Configure SSID as *ap900-BandSteering* for both pages. Click **OK** to save the settings.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> General Setup**

---

**General Setting (IEEE 802.11)**

Enable Wireless LAN  
 Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

Mode :

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate LAN	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0: Untagged)	IGMP Snooping	Mac Clone
<input type="checkbox"/>	ap900-BandSteer	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate LAN:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access wired PCs

Same value for 2.4GHz and 5GHz

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> General Setup**

---

**General Setting (IEEE 802.11)**

Enable Wireless LAN  
 Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

Mode :

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0: Untagged)	IGMP Snooping
<input type="checkbox"/>	ap900-BandSteering	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek5G-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned

17. Open **Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)>>Security** and **Wireless LAN (5GHz)>>Security**. Configure Security as *12345678* for both pages. Click **OK** to save the settings.

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Security Settings**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID			
ap900-BandSteering			
Mode			
Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK			
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms			
<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES			
Pass Phrase			
.....			
Key Renewal Interval			
3600 second(s) (600 ~ 36000) (Default: 3600)			
<b>WEP</b>			

Same value for 2.4GHz and 5GHz

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Security Settings**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID			
DrayTek5G-LAN-A			
Mode			
Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK			
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms			
<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES			
Pass Phrase			
.....			
Key Renewal Interval			
3600 second(s) (600 ~ 36000) (Default: 3600)			
<b>WEP</b>			

18. Now, VigorAP 900 will let the wireless clients connect to less congested wireless LAN, such as 5GHz to prevent from network congestion.

### 3.8.12 Station Control

Station Control is used to specify the duration for the wireless client to connect and reconnect VigorAP. If such function is not enabled, the wireless client can connect VigorAP until it shuts down.

Such feature is especially useful for free Wi-Fi service. For example, a coffee shop offers free Wi-Fi service for its guests for one hour every day. Then, the connection time can be set as “1 hour” and reconnection time can be set as “1 day”. Thus, the guest can finish his job within one hour and will not occupy the wireless network for a long time.

**Note:** Up to 300 Wireless Station records are supported by VigorAP.

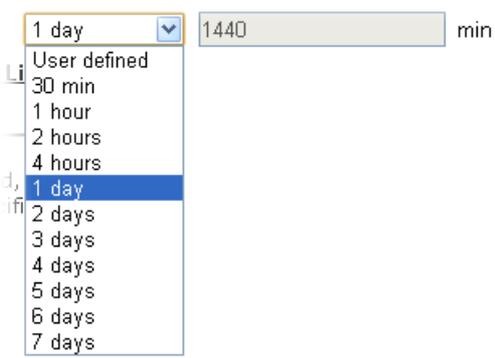
**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Station Control**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek-LAN-A	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Connection Time	1 hour ▼		
Reconnection Time	1 hour ▼		
<b><u>Display All Station Control List</u></b>			

**Note:** Once the feature is enabled, the connection time quota will apply to each wireless client (identified by MAC address).

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless station will use it to connect with Vigor router.
<b>Enable</b>	Check the box to enable the station control function.
<b>Connection Time / Reconnection Time</b>	Use the drop down list to choose the duration for the wireless client connecting /reconnecting to Vigor router. Or, type the duration manually when you choose <b>User defined</b> . 
<b>Display All Station Control List</b>	All the wireless stations connecting to Vigor router by using such SSID will be listed on Station Control List.

After finishing all the settings here, please click **OK** to save the configuration.

### 3.8.13 Roaming

The network signal for a single wireless access point might be limited by its coverage range. Therefore, if you want to expand the wireless network in a large exhibition with a quick method, you can install multiple access points with enabling the Roaming feature for each AP to reach the purpose of expanding wireless signals seamlessly.

These access points connecting for each other shall be verified by pre-authentication. This page allows you to enable the roaming feature and the pre-authentication.

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Roaming

##### AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters

<input type="checkbox"/> Minimum Basic Rate	1	Mbps
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable RSSI Requirement		
<input type="radio"/> Strictly Minimum RSSI	-73	dBm (42 %) (Default: -73)
<input type="radio"/> Minimum RSSI	-66	dBm (60 %) (Default: -66)
with Adjacent AP RSSI over	5	dBm (Default: 5)

##### 802.1x Pre-Authentication

<input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fast Roaming(WPA2/802.1x)	
<b>PMK Caching</b> : Cache Period	10 minute(s) (10 ~ 600) (Default: 10)
<b>Pre-Authentication</b>	

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters</b>	<p>When the link rate of wireless station is too low or the signal received by the wireless station is too worse, VigorAP 900 will automatically detect (based on the link rate and RSSI requirement) and cut off the network connection for that wireless station to assist it to connect another Wireless AP to get better signal.</p> <p><b>Minimum Basic Rate</b> – Check the box to use the drop down list to specify a basic rate (<b>Mbps</b>). When the link rate of the wireless station is below such value, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Disable RSSI Requirement</b> - If it is selected, VigorAP will not terminate the network connection based on RSSI.</p> <p><b>Strictly Minimum RSSI</b> - VigorAP uses RSSI (received signal strength indicator) to decide to terminate the network connection of wireless station. When the signal strength is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Minimum RSSI</b> - When the signal strength of the wireless station is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here and adjacent AP (must be DrayTek AP and support such feature too) with higher signal strength value (defined in the field of <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b>) is detected by VigorAP 900, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station. Later, the wireless station can connect to the adjacent AP (with better</p>

	<p>RSSI).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b> – Specify a value as a threshold.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fast Roaming (WPA/802.1x)</b></p>	<p><b>Enable</b> – Check the box to enable fast roaming configuration.</p> <p><b>PMK Caching: Cache Period</b> - Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1</b> mode.</p> <p><b>Pre-Authentication</b> - Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2)</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p> <p><b>Disable</b> - Disable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.8.14 Station List

Station List provides the knowledge Station List of connecting wireless clients now along with its status code.

#### General

Display general information (e.g., MAC Address, SSID, Auth, Encrypt, TX/RX Rate) for the station.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Station List

Station List

		General	Advanced	Control	Neighbor			
Index	MAC Address	Hostname	Vendor	SSID	Auth	Encrypt	Tx Rate (Kbps)	Rx Rate (Kbps)
<div style="text-align: center;">Refresh</div>								
Add to <b>Access Control</b> :								
Client's MAC Address : <input type="text"/>								
<div style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;">Add</div>								

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display the MAC Address for the connecting client.
<b>Hostname</b>	Display the host name of the connecting client.
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless client connects to.
<b>Auth</b>	Display the authentication that the wireless client uses for connection with such AP.
<b>Encrypt</b>	Display the encryption mode used by the wireless client.
<b>Tx Rate/Rx Rate</b>	Display the transmission /receiving rate for packets.
<b>Refresh</b>	Click this button to refresh the status of station list.
<b>Add to Access Control</b>	<b>Client's MAC Address</b> - For additional security of wireless access, the Access Control facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface.
<b>Add</b>	Click this button to add current typed MAC address into <b>Access Control</b> .

#### Advanced

Display more information (e.g., AID, PSM, WMM, RSSI PhMd, BW, MCS, Rate) for the station.

#### Control

Display connection and reconnection time of the wireless stations.

**Neighbor**

Display more information for the neighboring wireless stations.

### 3.9 Wireless LAN (5GHz) Settings for AP Mode

The AP mode allows wireless clients to connect to access point and exchange data with the devices connected to the wired network.



#### 3.9.1 General Setup

By clicking the **General Setup**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the general settings for wireless connection such as specifying SSID, selecting the wireless channel, isolate LAN connection and so on.

Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> General Setup

**General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )**

Enable Wireless LAN

Enable Limit Client  (3 ~ 64) (Default: 64)

---

Mode :

---

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

	Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0:Untagged)	IGMP Snooping
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="DrayTek5G-LAN-A"/>	<input type="text" value="LAN-A"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="DrayTek5G-LAN-B"/>	<input type="text" value="LAN-B"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="LAN-A"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="LAN-A"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate Member:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access for each other.

---

Channel :

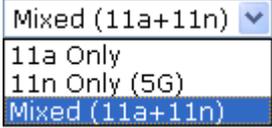
Extension Channel :

---

Channel Width :  Auto 20/40MHZ  20MHZ

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Wireless LAN</b>	Check the box to enable wireless function.
<b>Enable Limit Client</b>	Check the box to set the maximum number of wireless stations

	which try to connect Internet through VigorAP. The number you can set is from 3 to 64.
<b>Mode</b>	<p>At present, VigorAP 900 can be connected by 11a only, 11n only (5G), Mixed (11a+11n) stations simultaneously. Simply choose Mixed (11a+11n) mode.</p> 
<b>Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)</b>	<p>Check the box to enable the function for two independent subnets. Once you enable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B would be independent. Next, you can connect one router in LAN-A, and another router in LAN-B. Such mechanism can make you feeling that you have two independent AP/subnet functions in one VigorAP 900.</p> <p>If you disable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B ports are in the same domain. You could only connect one router (no matter connecting to LAN-A or LAN-B) in this environment.</p>
<b>Hide SSID</b>	<p>Check it to prevent from wireless sniffing and make it harder for unauthorized clients or STAs to join your wireless LAN. Depending on the wireless utility, the user may only see the information except SSID or just cannot see any thing about VigorAP 900 while site surveying. The system allows you to set four sets of SSID for different usage.</p>
<b>SSID</b>	<p>Set a name for VigorAP 900 to be identified. Default settings are Draytek_5G-LANA and Draytek_5G-LANB. When <b>Enable 2 Subnet</b> is enabled, you can specify subnet interface (LAN-A or LAN-B) for each SSID by using the drop down menu.</p>
<b>Subnet</b>	<p>Choose LAN-A or LAN-B for each SSID. If you choose LAN-A, the wireless clients connecting to this SSID could only communicate with LAN-A.</p>
<b>Isolate Member</b>	<p>Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for each other.</p>
<b>VLAN ID</b>	<p>Type the value for such SSID. Packets transferred from such SSID to LAN will be tagged with the number.</p> <p>If your network uses VLANs, you can assign the SSID to a VLAN on your network. Client devices that associate using the SSID are grouped into this VLAN. The VLAN ID range is from 3 to 4095. The VLAN ID is 0 by default, it means disabling the VLAN function for the SSID.</p>
<b>IGMP Snooping</b>	<p>Check this box to enable IGMP Snooping of the selected SSID. Multicast traffic will be forwarded to ports that have members of that group. Disabling IGMP snooping will make multicast traffic treated in the same manner as broadcast traffic.</p>
<b>Channel</b>	<p>Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. The default channel is <b>36</b>. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference.</p>

<b>Extension Channel</b>	With 802.11n, there is one option to double the bandwidth per channel. The available extension channel options will be varied according to the <b>Channel</b> selected above.
<b>Channel Width</b>	<p><b>20 MHZ-</b> the AP will use 20Mhz for data transmission and receiving between the AP and the stations.</p> <p><b>Auto 20/40 MHZ-</b> the AP will use 20Mhz or 40Mhz for data transmission and receiving according to the station capability. Such channel can increase the performance for data transmission.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.9.2 Security

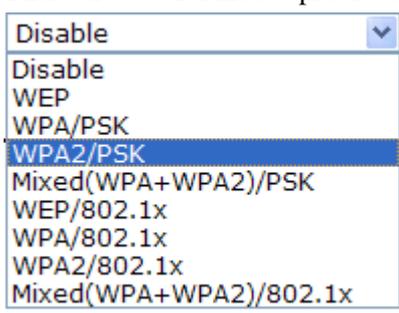
This page allows you to set security with different modes for SSID 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively. After configuring the correct settings, please click **OK** to save and invoke it.

By clicking the **Security Settings**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the settings.

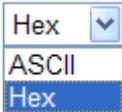
#### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Security Settings

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek5G-LAN-A	
Mode		Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK <input type="button" value="v"/>	
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms		<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES	
Pass Phrase		<input type="text" value="....."/>	
Key Renewal Interval		<input type="text" value="3600"/> seconds	
<b>WEP</b>			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Key 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Hex"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Key 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Hex"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Key 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Hex"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Key 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Hex"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	
802.1x WEP		<input type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable	
<input type="button" value="OK"/>		<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Mode</b>	<p>There are several modes provided for you to choose.</p> 

	<p><b>Disable</b> - The encryption mechanism is turned off.</p> <p><b>WEP</b> - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key.</p> <p><b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> - Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WEP/802.1x</b> - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 900 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual authentication. It enables centralized remote access authentication for network management.</p> <p>The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. Select WPA, WPA2 or Auto as WPA mode.</p> <p><b>WPA/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WPA2/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p>
<b>WPA Algorithms</b>	Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1x, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678..(or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde..."). Such feature is available for <b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key Renewal Interval</b>	WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>PMK Caching: Cache Period</b>	Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1</b> mode.
<b>Pre-Authentication</b>	Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming

	<p>securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2)</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p> <p><b>Disable</b> - Disable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p>
<b>Key 1 – Key 4</b>	<p>Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','. Such feature is available for <b>WEP</b> mode.</p> 
<b>802.1x WEP</b>	<p><b>Disable</b> - Disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted.</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable the WEP Encryption.</p> <p>Such feature is available for <b>WEP/802.1x</b> mode.</p>

Click the link of **RADIUS Server** to access into the following page for more settings.

**RADIUS Server**

Use internal RADIUS Server

IP Address

Port

Shared Secret

Session Timeout

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Use internal RADIUS Server</b>	<p>There is a RADIUS server built in VigorAP 900 which is used to authenticate the wireless client connecting to the access point. Check this box to use the internal RADIUS server for wireless security.</p> <p>Besides, if you want to use the external RADIUS server for authentication, do not check this box.</p> <p>Please refer to the section, <b>3.11 RADIUS Server</b> to configure settings for internal server of VigorAP 900.</p>
<b>IP Address</b>	Enter the IP address of external RADIUS server.
<b>Port</b>	The UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using. The default value is 1812, based on RFC 2138.
<b>Shared Secret</b>	The external RADIUS server and client share a secret that is used to authenticate the messages sent between them. Both

	sides must be configured to use the same shared secret.
<b>Session Timeout</b>	Set the maximum time of service provided before re-authentication. Set to zero to perform another authentication immediately after the first authentication has successfully completed. (The unit is second.)

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.9.3 Access Control

For additional security of wireless access, the **Access Control** facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface. By clicking the **Access Control**, a new web page will appear, as depicted below, so that you could edit the clients' MAC addresses to control their access rights (deny or allow).

Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Access Control

<b>SSID 1</b>	<b>SSID 2</b>	<b>SSID 3</b>	<b>SSID 4</b>
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

SSID: DrayTek5G-LAN-A  
 Policy: Disable

---

**MAC Address Filter**

Index	MAC Address

Client's MAC Address :   :   :   :   :   :

Add
Delete
Edit
Cancel
Limit:64 entries

OK
Cancel

---

Backup ACL Cfg : <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">Backup</span>	Upload From File: <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">Select...</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; margin-left: 10px;">Restore</span>
---	---

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Policy</b>	Select to enable any one of the following policy or disable the policy. Choose <b>Activate MAC address filter</b> to type in the MAC addresses for other clients in the network manually. Choose <b>Blocked MAC address filter</b> , so that all of the devices with the MAC addresses listed on the MAC Address Filter table will be blocked and cannot access into VigorAP 900. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;">             Activate MAC address filter <span style="float: right;">▼</span>              Disable  <span style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Activate MAC address filter</span>              Blocked MAC address filter           </div>
<b>MAC Address Filter</b>	Display all MAC addresses that are edited before.

<b>Client's MAC Address</b>	Manually enter the MAC address of wireless client.
<b>Add</b>	Add a new MAC address into the list.
<b>Delete</b>	Delete the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Edit</b>	Edit the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Cancel</b>	Give up the access control set up.
<b>Backup</b>	Click it to store the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) on this page as a file.
<b>Restore</b>	Click it to restore the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) from an existed file.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.9.4 WPS

Open **Wireless LAN>>WPS** to configure the corresponding settings.

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)**

Enable WPS 

#### Wi-Fi Protected Setup Information

<b>WPS Configured</b>	Yes
<b>WPS SSID</b>	Draytek_5G-LANA
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK
<b>WPS Encryp Type</b>	TKIP/AES

#### Device Configure

<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	<input type="button" value="Start PBC"/>
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Start PIN"/>

Status: Idle

**Note:** WPS can help your wireless client automatically connect to the Access point.

: WPS is Disabled.

: WPS is Enabled.

: Waiting for WPS requests from wireless clients.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable WPS</b>	Check this box to enable WPS setting.
<b>WPS Configured</b>	Display related system information for WPS. If the wireless security (encryption) function of VigorAP 900 is properly configured, you can see 'Yes' message here.
<b>WPS SSID</b>	Display current selected SSID.
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Display current authentication mode of the VigorAP 900r. Only WPA2/PSK and WPA/PSK support WPS.
<b>WPS Encrypt Type</b>	Display encryption mode (None, WEP, TKIP, AES, etc.) of VigorAP 900.
<b>Configure via Push</b>	Click <b>Start PBC</b> to invoke Push-Button style WPS setup

<b>Button</b>	procedure. VigorAP 900 will wait for WPS requests from wireless clients about two minutes. Both ACT and 5G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes)
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	Type the PIN code specified in wireless client you wish to connect, and click <b>Start PIN</b> button. Both ACT and 5G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes).

### 3.9.5 Advanced Setting

This page is to determine which algorithm will be selected for wireless transmission rate.

#### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Advanced Setting

Rate Adaptation Algorithm	<input checked="" type="radio"/> New <input type="radio"/> Old
Fragment Length (256 - 2346)	<input type="text" value="2346"/> bytes
RTS Threshold (1 - 2347)	<input type="text" value="2347"/> bytes
Country Code	<input type="text"/> ( <a href="#">Reference</a> )

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Rate Adaptation Algorithm</b>	Wireless transmission rate is adapted dynamically. Usually, performance of “new” algorithm is better than “old”.
<b>Fragment Length</b>	Set the Fragment threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2346.
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	Minimize the collision (unit is bytes) between hidden stations to improve wireless performance. Set the RTS threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2347.
<b>Country Code</b>	VigorAP broadcasts country codes by following the 802.11d standard. However, some wireless stations will detect / scan the country code to prevent conflict occurred. If conflict is detected, wireless station will be warned and is unable to make network connection. Therefore, changing the country code to ensure successful network connection will be necessary for some clients.

### 3.9.6 AP Discovery

VigorAP 900 can scan all regulatory channels and find working APs in the neighborhood. Based on the scanning result, users will know which channel is clean for usage. Also, it can be used to facilitate finding an AP for a WDS link. Notice that during the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no client is allowed to connect to Vigor.

This page is used to scan the existence of the APs on the wireless LAN. Please click **Scan** to discover all the connected APs.

Access Point List

SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	Authentication
------	-------	------	---------	------------	----------------

Scan

**Note:** During the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no station is allowed to connect with the AP.

Each item is explained as follows:

Item	Description
SSID	Display the SSID of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
BSSID	Display the MAC address of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
RSSI	Display the signal strength of the access point. RSSI is the abbreviation of Received Signal Strength Indication.
Channel	Display the wireless channel used for the AP that is scanned by VigorAP 900.
Encryption	Display the encryption mode for the scanned AP.
Authentication	Display the authentication type that the scanned AP applied.
Scan	It is used to discover all the connected AP. The results will be shown on the box above this button

### 3.9.7 WMM Configuration

WMM is an abbreviation of Wi-Fi Multimedia. It defines the priority levels for four access categories derived from 802.1d (prioritization tabs). The categories are designed with specific types of traffic, voice, video, best effort and low priority data. There are four accessing categories - AC\_BE , AC\_BK , AC\_VI and AC\_VO for WMM.

**WMM Configuration** | [Set to Factory Default](#) |

WMM Capable  Enable  Disable  
 APSD Capable  Enable  Disable

**WMM Parameters of Access Point**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM	AckPolicy
AC_BE	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="63"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="94"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="47"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**WMM Parameters of Station**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM
AC_BE	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="94"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="47"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
------	-------------

<b>WMM Capable</b>	To apply WMM parameters for wireless data transmission, please click the <b>Enable</b> radio button.
<b>Aifsn</b>	It controls how long the client waits for each data transmission. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Such parameter will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. For the service of voice or video image, please set small value for AC_VI and AC_VO categories For the service of e-mail or web browsing, please set large value for AC_BE and AC_BK categories.
<b>CWMin/CWMax</b>	<b>CWMin</b> means contention Window-Min and <b>CWMax</b> means contention Window-Max. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Be aware that CWMax value must be greater than CWMin or equals to CWMin value. Both values will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. The difference between AC_VI and AC_VO categories must be smaller; however, the difference between AC_BE and AC_BK categories must be greater.
<b>Txop</b>	It means transmission opportunity. For WMM categories of AC_VI and AC_VO that need higher priorities in data transmission, please set greater value for them to get highest transmission opportunity. Specify the value ranging from 0 to 65535.
<b>ACM</b>	It is an abbreviation of Admission control Mandatory. It can restrict stations from using specific category class if it is checked. <b>Note:</b> VigorAP 900 provides standard WMM configuration in the web page. If you want to modify the parameters, please refer to the Wi-Fi WMM standard specification.
<b>AckPolicy</b>	“Uncheck” (default value) the box means the AP will answer the response request while transmitting WMM packets through wireless connection. It can assure that the peer must receive the WMM packets. “Check” the box means the AP will not answer any response request for the transmitting packets. It will have better performance with lower reliability.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.9.8 Bandwidth Management

The downstream or upstream from FTP, HTTP or some P2P applications will occupy large of bandwidth and affect the applications for other programs. Please use Bandwidth Management to make the bandwidth usage more efficient.

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek5G-LAN-A	
<b>Per Station Bandwidth Limit</b>			
<b>Enable</b>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Upload Limit	User defined	K	bps (Default unit : K)
Download Limit	User defined	K	bps (Default unit : K)
Auto Adjustment		<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Note :**  
 1. Download : Traffic going to any station. Upload : Traffic being sent from a wireless station.  
 2. Allow auto adjustment could make the best utilization of available bandwidth.

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the specific SSID name.
<b>Enable</b>	Check this box to enable the bandwidth management for clients.
<b>Upload Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data uploading which will be used for the wireless stations connecting to VigorAP with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Download Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data downloading which will be used for the wireless station connecting to VigorAP with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Auto Adjustment</b>	Check this box to have the bandwidth limit determined by the system automatically.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.9.9 Airtime Fairness

Airtime fairness is essential in wireless networks that must support critical enterprise applications.

Most of the applications are either symmetric or require more downlink than uplink capacity; telephony and email send the same amount of data in each direction, while video streaming and web surfing involve more traffic sent from access points to clients than the other way around. This is essential for ensuring predictable performance and quality-of-service, as well as allowing 802.11n and legacy clients to coexist on the same network. Without airtime fairness, offices using mixed mode networks risk having legacy clients slow down the entire network or letting the fastest client(s) crowd out other users.

With airtime fairness, every client at a given quality-of-service level has equal access to the network's airtime.

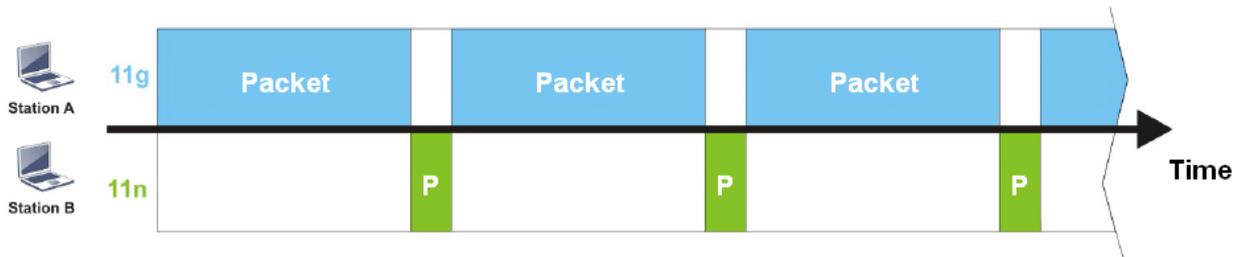
After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

The wireless channel can be accessed by only one wireless station at the same time.

The principle behind the IEEE802.11 channel access mechanisms is that each station has *equal probability* to access the channel. When wireless stations have similar data rate, this principle leads to a fair result. In this case, stations get similar channel access time which is called airtime.

However, when stations have various data rate (e.g., 11g, 11n), the result is not fair. The slow stations (11g) work in their slow data rate and occupy too much airtime, whereas the fast stations (11n) become much slower.

Take the following figure as an example, both Station A(11g) and Station B(11n) transmit data packets through VigorAP 900. Although they have equal probability to access the wireless channel, Station B(11n) gets only a little airtime and waits too much because Station A(11g) spends longer time to send one packet. In other words, Station B(fast rate) is obstructed by Station A(slow rate).



To improve this problem, Airtime Fairness is added for VigorAP 900. Airtime Fairness function tries to assign *similar airtime* to each station (A/B) by controlling TX traffic. In the following figure, Station B(11n) has higher probability to send data packets than Station A(11g). By this way, Station B(fast rate) gets fair airtime and it's speed is not limited by Station A(slow rate).



It is similar to automatic Bandwidth Limit. The dynamic bandwidth limit of each station depends on instant active station number and airtime assignment. Please note that Airtime Fairness of 2.4GHz and 5GHz are independent. But stations of different SSIDs function together, because they all use the same wireless channel. IN SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTS, this function can reduce the bad influence of slow wireless devices and improve the overall wireless performance.

Suitable environment:

- (1) Many wireless stations.
- (2) All stations mainly use download traffic.
- (3) The performance bottleneck is wireless connection.

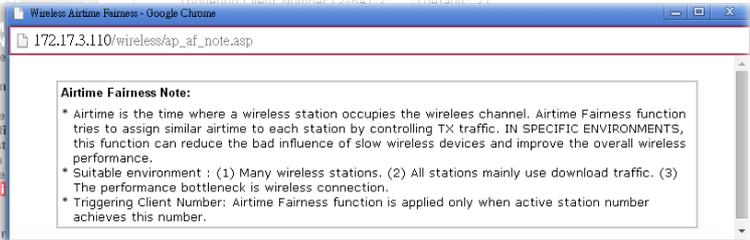
## Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Airtime Fairness

Enable **Airtime Fairness**  
Triggering Client Number  (2 ~ 64) (Default: 2)

**Note:** Please enable or disable this function according to the real situation and user experience. It is NOT suitable for all environments.

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Airtime Fairness</b>	<p>Try to assign similar airtime to each wireless station by controlling TX traffic.</p> <p><b>Airtime Fairness</b> – Click the link to display the following screen of airtime fairness note.</p>  <p><b>Triggering Client Number</b> –Airtime Fairness function is applied only when active station number achieves this number.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

**Note:** Airtime Fairness function and Bandwidth Limit function should be mutually exclusive. So their webs have extra actions to ensure these two functions are not enabled simultaneously.

### 3.9.10 Station Control

Station Control is used to specify the duration for the wireless client to connect and reconnect VigorAP. If such function is not enabled, the wireless client can connect VigorAP until it shuts down.

Such feature is especially useful for free Wi-Fi service. For example, a coffee shop offers free Wi-Fi service for its guests for one hour every day. Then, the connection time can be set as “1 hour” and reconnection time can be set as “1 day”. Thus, the guest can finish his job within one hour and will not occupy the wireless network for a long time.

**Note:** Up to 300 Wireless Station records are supported by VigorAP.

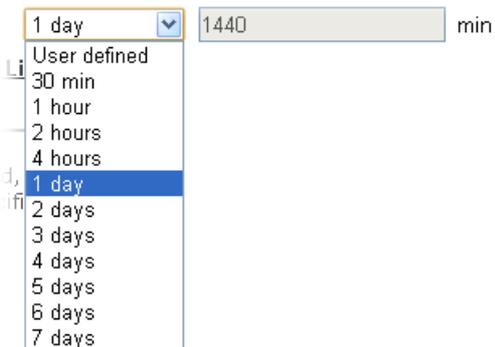
## Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Station Control

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek5G-LAN-A	
Enable		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Connection Time		1 hour ▼	
Reconnection Time		1 day ▼	
<b>Display All Station Control List</b>			

**Note:** Once the feature is enabled, the connection time quota will apply to each wireless client (identified by MAC address).

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless station will use it to connect with Vigor router.
<b>Enable</b>	Check the box to enable the station control function.
<b>Connection Time / Reconnection Time</b>	Use the drop down list to choose the duration for the wireless client connecting /reconnecting to Vigor router. Or, type the duration manually when you choose <b>User defined</b> . 
<b>Display All Station Control List</b>	All the wireless stations connecting to Vigor router by using such SSID will be listed on Station Control List.

After finishing all the settings here, please click **OK** to save the configuration.

### 3.9.11 Roaming

The network signal for a single wireless access point might be limited by its coverage range. Therefore, if you want to expand the wireless network in a large exhibition with a quick method, you can install multiple access points with enabling the Roaming feature for each AP to reach the purpose of expanding wireless signals seamlessly.

These access points connecting for each other shall be verified by pre-authentication. This page allows you to enable the roaming feature and the pre-authentication.

**AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters**

<input type="checkbox"/> Minimum Basic Rate	6	Mbps
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable RSSI Requirement		
<input type="radio"/> Strictly Minimum RSSI	-73	dBm (42%) (Default: -73)
<input type="radio"/> Minimum RSSI with Adjacent AP RSSI over	-66	dBm (60%) (Default: -66)
	5	dBm (Default: 5)

**Fast Roaming(WPA/802.1x)**

<input type="checkbox"/> Enable		
<b>PMK Caching</b> : Cache Period	10	minute(s) (10 ~ 600) (Default: 10)
<b>Pre-Authentication</b>		

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters</b>	<p>When the link rate of wireless station is too low or the signal received by the wireless station is too worse, VigorAP 900 will automatically detect (based on the link rate and RSSI requirement) and cut off the network connection for that wireless station to assist it to connect another Wireless AP to get better signal.</p> <p><b>Minimum Basic Rate</b> – Check the box to use the drop down list to specify a basic rate (<b>Mbps</b>). When the link rate of the wireless station is below such value, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Disable RSSI Requirement</b> - If it is selected, VigorAP will not terminate the network connection based on RSSI.</p> <p><b>Strictly Minimum RSSI</b> - VigorAP uses RSSI (received signal strength indicator) to decide to terminate the network connection of wireless station. When the signal strength is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Minimum RSSI</b> - When the signal strength of the wireless station is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here and adjacent AP (must be DrayTek AP and support such feature too) with higher signal strength value (defined in the field of <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b>) is detected by VigorAP 900, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station. Later, the wireless station can connect to the adjacent AP (with better RSSI).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b> – Specify a value as a threshold.</li> </ul>
<b>Fast Roaming (WPA/802.1x)</b>	<p><b>Enable</b> – Check the box to enable fast roaming configuration.</p> <p><b>PMK Caching: Cache Period</b> - Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1</b> mode.</p>

---

<p><b>Pre-Authentication</b> - Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2)</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p> <p><b>Disable</b> - Disable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p>
---

---

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.9.12 Station List

Station List provides the knowledge Station List of connecting wireless clients now along with its status code.

#### General

Display general information (e.g., MAC Address, SSID, Auth, Encrypt, TX/RX Rate) for the station.

Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Station List

Station List

		General	Advanced	Control	Neighbor			
Index	MAC Address	Hostname	Vendor	SSID	Auth	Encrypt	Tx Rate (Kbps)	Rx Rate (Kbps)
<div style="text-align: center;">Refresh</div>								
Add to <b>Access Control</b> : Client's MAC Address : <input type="text"/>								
<div style="text-align: center;">Add</div>								

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display the MAC Address for the connecting client.
<b>Hostname</b>	Display the host name of the connecting client.
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless client connects to.
<b>Auth</b>	Display the authentication that the wireless client uses for connection with such AP.
<b>Encrypt</b>	Display the encryption mode used by the wireless client.
<b>Tx Rate/Rx Rate</b>	Display the transmission /receiving rate for packets.
<b>Refresh</b>	Click this button to refresh the status of station list.
<b>Add to Access Control</b>	<b>Client's MAC Address</b> - For additional security of wireless access, the Access Control facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface.
<b>Add</b>	Click this button to add current typed MAC address into <b>Access Control</b> .

#### Advanced

Display more information (e.g., AID, PSM, WMM, RSSI PhMd, BW, MCS, Rate) for the station.

**Control**

Display connection and reconnection time of the wireless stations.

**Neighbor**

Display more information for the neighboring wireless stations.

## 3.10 Wireless LAN (5GHz) Settings for Universal Repeater Mode

### 3.10.1 General Setup

By clicking the **General Setup**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the SSID and the wireless channel.

Please refer to the following figure for more information.

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> General Setup**

---

**General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )**

Enable Wireless LAN

Enable Limit Client (3-64)  (default: 64)

---

Mode :

---

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

	Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate Member	VLAN ID (0:Untagged)
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek5G-LAN-A	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek5G-LAN-B	LAN-B	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	0

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate Member:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access for each other.

---

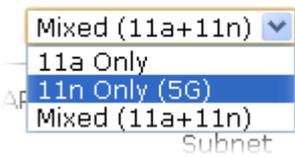
Channel :

Extension Channel :

---

Channel Width :  Auto 20/40MHZ  20MHZ

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Wireless LAN</b>	Check the box to enable wireless function.
<b>Enable Limit Client</b>	Check the box to set the maximum number of wireless stations which try to connect Internet through VigorAP. The number you can set is from 3 to 64.
<b>Mode</b>	At present, VigorAP 900 can connect to 11a only, 11n only, and Mixed (11a+11n). <div style="text-align: center;">  </div>
<b>Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)</b>	Check the box to enable the function for two independent subnets. Once you enable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B would be independent. Next, you can connect one router in LAN-A, and another router in LAN-B. Such mechanism can

	<p>make you feeling that you have two independent AP/subnet functions in one VigorAP 900.</p> <p>If you disable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B ports are in the same domain. You could only connect one router (no matter connecting to LAN-A or LAN-B) in this environment.</p>
<b>Hide SSID</b>	<p>Check it to prevent from wireless sniffing and make it harder for unauthorized clients or STAs to join your wireless LAN. Depending on the wireless utility, the user may only see the information except SSID or just cannot see any thing about VigorAP 900 while site surveying. The system allows you to set four sets of SSID for different usage.</p>
<b>SSID</b>	<p>Set a name for VigorAP 900 to be identified. Default settings are DrayTek5G-LAN-A and DrayTek5G-LAN-B. When <b>Enable 2 Subnet</b> is enabled, you can specify subnet interface (LAN-A or LAN-B) for each SSID by using the drop down menu.</p>
<b>Subnet</b>	<p>Choose LAN-A or LAN-B for each SSID. If you choose LAN-A, the wireless clients connecting to this SSID could only communicate with LAN-A.</p>
<b>Isolate Member</b>	<p>Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for each other.</p>
<b>VLAN ID</b>	<p>Type the value for such SSID. Packets transferred from such SSID to LAN will be tagged with the number.</p> <p>If your network uses VLANs, you can assign the SSID to a VLAN on your network. Client devices that associate using the SSID are grouped into this VLAN. The VLAN ID range is from 3 to 4095. The VLAN ID is 0 by default, it means disabling the VLAN function for the SSID.</p>
<b>Channel</b>	<p>Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select <b>AutoSelect</b> to let system determine for you.</p>
<b>Extension Channel</b>	<p>With 802.11n, there is one option to double the bandwidth per channel. The available extension channel options will be varied according to the <b>Channel</b> selected above. Configure the extension channel you want.</p>
<b>Channel Width</b>	<p><b>20 MHZ-</b> the AP will use 20Mhz for data transmission and receiving between the AP and the stations.</p> <p><b>Auto 20/40 MHZ-</b> the AP will use 20Mhz or 40Mhz for data transmission and receiving according to the station capability. Such channel can increase the performance for data transmission.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.10.2 Security

This page allows you to set security with different modes for SSID 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively. After configuring the correct settings, please click **OK** to save and invoke it.

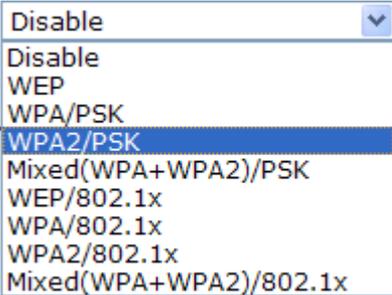
By clicking the **Security Settings**, a new web page will appear so that you could configure the settings.

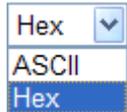
#### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Security Settings

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek5G-LAN-A	
Mode		Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK	
Set up <b>RADIUS Server</b> if 802.1x is enabled.			
<b>WPA</b>			
WPA Algorithms		<input type="radio"/> TKIP <input type="radio"/> AES <input checked="" type="radio"/> TKIP/AES	
Pass Phrase		<input type="text" value="....."/>	
Key Renewal Interval		<input type="text" value="3600"/> seconds(Range: 600~36000 seconds, Default: 3600 seconds)	
<b>WEP</b>			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Key 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Key 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Key 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Key 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Hex"/>	
802.1x WEP		<input type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable	

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
Mode	<p>There are several modes provided for you to choose.</p>  <p><b>Disable</b> - The encryption mechanism is turned off.</p> <p><b>WEP</b> - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key.</p> <p><b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> - Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WEP/802.1x</b> - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 900 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual</p>

	<p>authentication. It enables centralized remote access authentication for network management.</p> <p>The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. Select WPA, WPA2 or Auto as WPA mode.</p> <p><b>WPA/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p> <p><b>WPA2/802.1x</b> - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.</p>
<b>WPA Algorithms</b>	Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1x, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678..(or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde..."). Such feature is available for <b>WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key Renewal Interval</b>	WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK</b> mode.
<b>Key 1 – Key 4</b>	<p>Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','. Such feature is available for <b>WEP</b> mode.</p> 
<b>802.1x WEP</b>	<p><b>Disable</b> - Disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted.</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable the WEP Encryption.</p> <p>Such feature is available for <b>WEP/802.1x</b> mode.</p>

Click the link of **RADIUS Server** to access into the following page for more settings.

### RADIUS Server

<input type="checkbox"/> Use internal RADIUS Server	
IP Address	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="1812"/>
Shared Secret	<input type="text" value="DrayTek"/>
Session Timeout	<input type="text" value="0"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Use internal RADIUS Server</b>	There is a RADIUS server built in VigorAP 900 which is used to authenticate the wireless client connecting to the access point. Check this box to use the internal RADIUS server for wireless security. Besides, if you want to use the external RADIUS server for authentication, do not check this box. Please refer to the section, <b>3.11 RADIUS Server</b> to configure settings for internal server of VigorAP 900.
<b>IP Address</b>	Enter the IP address of external RADIUS server.
<b>Port</b>	The UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using. The default value is 1812, based on RFC 2138.
<b>Shared Secret</b>	The external RADIUS server and client share a secret that is used to authenticate the messages sent between them. Both sides must be configured to use the same shared secret.
<b>Session Timeout</b>	Set the maximum time of service provided before re-authentication. Set to zero to perform another authentication immediately after the first authentication has successfully completed. (The unit is second.)

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.10.3 Access Control

For additional security of wireless access, the **Access Control** facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface. By clicking the **Access Control**, a new web page will appear, as depicted below, so that you could edit the clients' MAC addresses to control their access rights (deny or allow).

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Access Control**

---

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID: DrayTek5G-LAN-A Policy: <input type="button" value="Disable"/>			
<b>MAC Address Filter</b>			
Index		MAC Address	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 100px; width: 100%;"></div>			
Client's MAC Address : <input type="text"/>			
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> Limit:64 entries			
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			
Backup ACL Cfg : <input type="button" value="Backup"/>		Upload From File: <input type="button" value="Select..."/>	
		<input type="button" value="Restore"/>	

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Policy</b>	Select to enable any one of the following policy or disable the policy. Choose <b>Activate MAC address filter</b> to type in the MAC addresses for other clients in the network manually. Choose <b>Blocked MAC address filter</b> , so that all of the devices with the MAC addresses listed on the MAC Address Filter table will be blocked and cannot access into VigorAP 900. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;"> <input type="button" value="Activate MAC address filter"/> <input type="button" value="Disable"/> <input type="button" value="Activate MAC address filter"/> <input type="button" value="Blocked MAC address filter"/> </div>
<b>MAC Address Filter</b>	Display all MAC addresses that are edited before.
<b>Client's MAC Address</b>	Manually enter the MAC address of wireless client.
<b>Add</b>	Add a new MAC address into the list.
<b>Delete</b>	Delete the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Edit</b>	Edit the selected MAC address in the list.
<b>Cancel</b>	Give up the access control set up.

<b>Backup</b>	Click it to store the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) on this page as a file.
<b>Restore</b>	Click it to restore the settings (MAC addresses on MAC Address Filter table) from an existed file.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.10.4 WPS

Open **Wireless LAN>>WPS** to configure the corresponding settings.

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)**

Enable WPS 

#### Wi-Fi Protected Setup Information

<b>WPS Configured</b>	Yes
<b>WPS SSID</b>	DrayTek5G-LAN-A
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK
<b>WPS Encrypt Type</b>	TKIP/AES

#### Device Configure

<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	<input type="button" value="Start PBC"/>
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Start PIN"/>

Status: Not used

**Note:** WPS can help your wireless client automatically connect to the Access point.

: WPS is Disabled.

: WPS is Enabled.

: Waiting for WPS requests from wireless clients.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable WPS</b>	Check this box to enable WPS setting.
<b>WPS Configured</b>	Display related system information for WPS. If the wireless security (encryption) function of VigorAP 900 is properly configured, you can see 'Yes' message here.
<b>WPS SSID</b>	Display current selected SSID.
<b>WPS Auth Mode</b>	Display current authentication mode of the VigorAP 900. Only WPA2/PSK and WPA/PSK support WPS.
<b>WPS Encrypt Type</b>	Display encryption mode (None, WEP, TKIP, AES, etc.) of VigorAP 900.
<b>Configure via Push Button</b>	Click <b>Start PBC</b> to invoke Push-Button style WPS setup procedure. VigorAP 900 will wait for WPS requests from wireless clients about two minutes. Both ACT and 5G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes)
<b>Configure via Client PinCode</b>	Type the PIN code specified in wireless client you wish to connect, and click <b>Start PIN</b> button. Both ACT and 5G WLAN LEDs on VigorAP 900 will blink quickly when WPS is in progress. It will return to normal condition after two minutes. (You need to setup WPS within two minutes).

### 3.10.5 Advanced Setting

This page is to determine which algorithm will be selected for wireless transmission rate.

#### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Advanced Setting

Rate Adaptation Algorithm	<input checked="" type="radio"/> New <input type="radio"/> Old
Fragment Length (256 - 2346)	<input type="text" value="2346"/> bytes
RTS Threshold (1 - 2347)	<input type="text" value="2347"/> bytes
Country Code	<input type="text"/> (Reference)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Rate Adaptation Algorithm</b>	Wireless transmission rate is adapted dynamically. Usually, performance of “new” algorithm is better than “old”.
<b>Fragment Length</b>	Set the Fragment threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2346.
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	Minimize the collision (unit is bytes) between hidden stations to improve wireless performance. Set the RTS threshold of wireless radio. Do not modify default value if you don’t know what it is, default value is 2347.
<b>Country Code</b>	VigorAP broadcasts country codes by following the 802.11d standard. However, some wireless stations will detect / scan the country code to prevent conflict occurred. If conflict is detected, wireless station will be warned and is unable to make network connection. Therefore, changing the country code to ensure successful network connection will be necessary for some clients.

### 3.10.6 AP Discovery

VigorAP 900 can scan all regulatory channels and find working APs in the neighborhood. Based on the scanning result, users will know which channel is clean for usage. Also, it can be used to facilitate finding an AP for a WDS link. Notice that during the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no client is allowed to connect to Vigor.

This page is used to scan the existence of the APs on the wireless LAN. Yet, only the AP which is in the same channel of VigorAP 900 can be found. Please click **Scan** to discover all the connected APs.

#### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Access Point Discovery

##### Access Point List

Select SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	Authentication
<input type="button" value="Scan"/>					

**Note:** During the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no station is allowed to connect with the AP.

AP's MAC Address  :  :  :  :  :

AP's SSID

Select as **Universal Repeater**:

Each item is explained as follows:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>BSSID</b>	Display the MAC address of the AP scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>RSSI</b>	Display the signal strength of the access point. RSSI is the abbreviation of Received Signal Strength Indication.
<b>Channel</b>	Display the wireless channel used for the AP that is scanned by VigorAP 900.
<b>Encryption</b>	Display the encryption mode for the scanned AP.
<b>Authentication</b>	Display the authentication type that the scanned AP applied.
<b>Scan</b>	It is used to discover all the connected AP. The results will be shown on the box above this button
<b>AP's MAC Address</b>	If you want the found AP applying the WDS settings, please type in the AP's MAC address.
<b>AP's SSID</b>	To specify an AP to be applied with WDS settings, you can specify MAC address or SSID for the AP. Here is the place that you can type the SSID of the AP.
<b>Select as Universal Repeater</b>	In <b>Universal Repeater</b> mode, WAN would work as station mode and the wireless AP can be selected as a universal repeater. Choose one of the wireless APs from the Scan list.

### 3.10.7 Universal Repeater

The access point can act as a wireless repeater; it can be Station and AP at the same time. It can use Station function to connect to a Root AP and use AP function to serve all wireless stations within its coverage.

**Note:** While using **Universal Repeater** mode, the access point will demodulate the received signal. Please check if this signal is noise for the operating network, then have the signal modulated and amplified again. The output power of this mode is the same as that of WDS and normal AP mode.

#### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Universal Repeater

##### Universal Repeater Parameters

SSID	<input type="text"/>
MAC Address (Optional)	<input type="text"/>
Channel	5180MHz (Channel 36) ▼
Security Mode	Open ▼
Encryption Type	None ▼
WEP Keys	
<input type="radio"/> Key 1 :	<input type="text"/> Hex ▼
<input type="radio"/> Key 2 :	<input type="text"/> Hex ▼
<input type="radio"/> Key 3 :	<input type="text"/> Hex ▼
<input type="radio"/> Key 4 :	<input type="text"/> Hex ▼

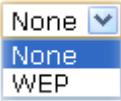
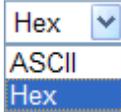
**Note:** If Channel is modified, the Channel setting of AP would also be changed.

##### Universal Repeater IP Configuration

Connection Type	DHCP ▼
Router Name	AP900

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Set the name of access point that VigorAP 900 wants to connect to.
<b>MAC Address (Optional)</b>	Type the MAC address of access point that VigorAP 900 wants to connect to.
<b>Channel</b>	Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. The default channel is 36. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please use default channel.
<b>Security Mode</b>	There are several modes provided for you to choose. Each mode will bring up different parameters (e.g., WEP keys, Pass Phrase) for you to configure. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;"> Open ▼  Open  Shared  WPA/PSK  WPA2/PSK </div>
<b>Encryption Type for</b>	This option is available when Open/Shared is selected as

<b>Open/Shared</b>	<p>Security Mode.</p> <p>Choose <b>None</b> to disable the WEP Encryption. Data sent to the AP will not be encrypted. To enable WEP encryption for data transmission, please choose <b>WEP</b>.</p>  <p><b>WEP Keys</b> - Four keys can be entered here, but only one key can be selected at a time. The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','.</p> 
<b>Encryption Type for WPA/PSK and WPA2/PSK</b>	<p>This option is available when WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK is selected as <b>Security Mode</b>.</p> <p>Select <b>TKIP</b> or <b>AES</b> as the algorithm for WPA.</p> 
<b>Pass Phrase</b>	<p>Either <b>8~63</b> ASCII characters, such as 012345678 (or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde...").</p>
<b>Connection Type</b>	<p>Choose DHCP or Static IP as the connection mode.</p> <p><b>DHCP</b> – The wireless station will be assigned with an IP from.</p> <p><b>Static IP</b> – The wireless station shall specify a static IP for connecting to Internet via VigorAP.</p> 
<b>Router Name</b>	<p>This setting is available when <b>DHCP</b> is selected as <b>Connection Type</b>.</p> <p>Type a name for the VigorAP as identification. Simply use the default name.</p>
<b>IP Address</b>	<p>This setting is available when <b>Static IP</b> is selected as <b>Connection Type</b>.</p> <p>Type an IP address with the same network segment of the LAN IP setting of VigorAP. Such IP shall be different with any IP address in LAN.</p>
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	<p>This setting is available when <b>Static IP</b> is selected as</p>

	<p><b>Connection Type.</b></p> <p>Type the subnet mask setting which shall be the same as the one configured in LAN for VigorAP.</p>
<b>Default Gateway</b>	<p>This setting is available when <b>Static IP</b> is selected as <b>Connection Type.</b></p> <p>Type the gateway setting which shall be the same as the default gateway configured in LAN for VigorAP.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.10.8 WMM Configuration

WMM is an abbreviation of Wi-Fi Multimedia. It defines the priority levels for four access categories derived from 802.1d (prioritization tabs). The categories are designed with specific types of traffic, voice, video, best effort and low priority data. There are four accessing categories - AC\_BE , AC\_BK, AC\_VI and AC\_VO for WMM.

#### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> WMM Configuration

**WMM Configuration** | [Set to Factory Default](#) |

WMM Capable  Enable  Disable

APSD Capable  Enable  Disable

**WMM Parameters of Access Point**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM	AckPolicy
AC_BE	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="63"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="94"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="47"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**WMM Parameters of Station**

	Aifsn	CWMin	CWMax	Txop	ACM
AC_BE	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="102"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="15"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="94"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="7"/> ▾	<input type="text" value="47"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>WMM Capable</b>	To apply WMM parameters for wireless data transmission, please click the <b>Enable</b> radio button.
<b>Aifsn</b>	It controls how long the client waits for each data transmission. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Such parameter will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. For the service of voice or video image, please set small value for AC_VI and AC_VO categories For the service of e-mail or web browsing, please set large value for AC_BE and AC_BK categories.
<b>CWMin/CWMax</b>	<b>CWMin</b> means contention Window-Min and <b>CWMax</b> means contention Window-Max. Please specify the value ranging from 1 to 15. Be aware that CWMax value must be greater than CWMin or equals to CWMin value. Both values will influence the time delay for WMM accessing categories. The difference

	between AC_VI and AC_VO categories must be smaller; however, the difference between AC_BE and AC_BK categories must be greater.
<b>Txop</b>	It means transmission opportunity. For WMM categories of AC_VI and AC_VO that need higher priorities in data transmission, please set greater value for them to get highest transmission opportunity. Specify the value ranging from 0 to 65535.
<b>ACM</b>	It is an abbreviation of Admission control Mandatory. It can restrict stations from using specific category class if it is checked. <b>Note:</b> VigorAP 900 provides standard WMM configuration in the web page. If you want to modify the parameters, please refer to the Wi-Fi WMM standard specification.
<b>AckPolicy</b>	“Uncheck” (default value) the box means the AP will answer the response request while transmitting WMM packets through wireless connection. It can assure that the peer must receive the WMM packets. “Check” the box means the AP will not answer any response request for the transmitting packets. It will have better performance with lower reliability.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.10.9 Bandwidth Management

The downstream or upstream from FTP, HTTP or some P2P applications will occupy large of bandwidth and affect the applications for other programs. Please use Bandwidth Management to make the bandwidth usage more efficient.

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Bandwidth Management**

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek5G-LAN-A	
<b>Per Station Bandwidth Limit</b>			
<b>Enable</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Upload Limit	User defined	K	bps (Default unit : K)
Download Limit	User defined	K	bps (Default unit : K)
Auto Adjustment	<input type="checkbox"/>		

**Note :**  
 1. Download : Traffic going to any station. Upload : Traffic being sent from a wireless station.  
 2. Allow auto adjustment could make the best utilization of available bandwidth.

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the specific SSID name.
<b>Enable</b>	Check this box to enable the bandwidth management for clients.
<b>Upload Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data uploading which will be used for the wireless stations connecting to VigorAP with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Download Limit</b>	Define the maximum speed of the data downloading which will be used for the wireless station connecting to VigorAP with the same SSID. Use the drop down list to choose the rate. If you choose <b>User defined</b> , you have to specify the rate manually.
<b>Auto Adjustment</b>	Check this box to have the bandwidth limit determined by the system automatically.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.10.10 Airtime Fairness

Airtime fairness is essential in wireless networks that must support critical enterprise applications.

Most of the applications are either symmetric or require more downlink than uplink capacity; telephony and email send the same amount of data in each direction, while video streaming and web surfing involve more traffic sent from access points to clients than the other way around. This is essential for ensuring predictable performance and quality-of-service, as well as allowing 802.11n and legacy clients to coexist on the same network. Without airtime fairness, offices using mixed mode networks risk having legacy clients slow down the entire network or letting the fastest client(s) crowd out other users.

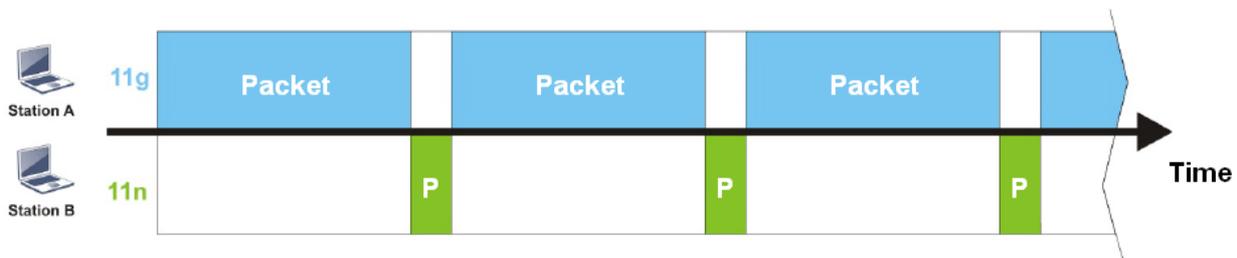
With airtime fairness, every client at a given quality-of-service level has equal access to the network's airtime.

The wireless channel can be accessed by only one wireless station at the same time.

The principle behind the IEEE802.11 channel access mechanisms is that each station has **equal probability** to access the channel. When wireless stations have similar data rate, this principle leads to a fair result. In this case, stations get similar channel access time which is called airtime.

However, when stations have various data rate (e.g., 11g, 11n), the result is not fair. The slow stations (11g) work in their slow data rate and occupy too much airtime, whereas the fast stations (11n) become much slower.

Take the following figure as an example, both Station A(11g) and Station B(11n) transmit data packets through VigorAP 900. Although they have equal probability to access the wireless channel, Station B(11n) gets only a little airtime and waits too much because Station A(11g) spends longer time to send one packet. In other words, Station B(fast rate) is obstructed by Station A(slow rate).



To improve this problem, Airtime Fairness is added for VigorAP 900. Airtime Fairness function tries to assign *similar airtime* to each station (A/B) by controlling TX traffic. In the following figure, Station B(11n) has higher probability to send data packets than Station A(11g). By this way, Station B(fast rate) gets fair airtime and it's speed is not limited by Station A(slow rate).



It is similar to automatic Bandwidth Limit. The dynamic bandwidth limit of each station depends on instant active station number and airtime assignment. Please note that Airtime Fairness of 2.4GHz and 5GHz are independent. But stations of different SSIDs function together, because they all use the same wireless channel. IN SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTS, this function can reduce the bad influence of slow wireless devices and improve the overall wireless performance.

Suitable environment:

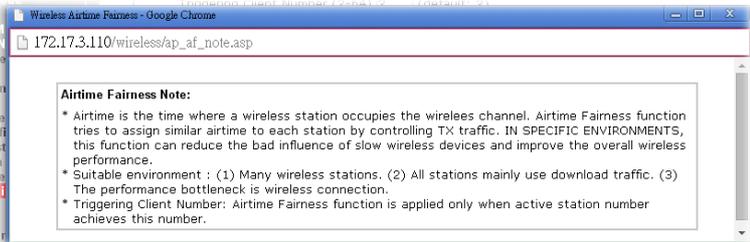
- (1) Many wireless stations.
- (2) All stations mainly use download traffic.
- (3) The performance bottleneck is wireless connection.

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Airtime Fairness**

Enable **Airtime Fairness**  
 Triggering Client Number  (2 ~ 64) (Default: 2)

**Note:** Please enable or disable this function according to the real situation and user experience. It is NOT suitable for all environments.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable Airtime Fairness</b>	<p>Try to assign similar airtime to each wireless station by controlling TX traffic.</p> <p><b>Airtime Fairness</b> – Click the link to display the following screen of airtime fairness note.</p>  <p><b>Triggering Client Number</b> –Airtime Fairness function is applied only when active station number achieves this number.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.10.11 Station Control

Station Control is used to specify the duration for the wireless client to connect and reconnect VigorAP. If such function is not enabled, the wireless client can connect VigorAP until it shuts down.

Such feature is especially useful for free Wi-Fi service. For example, a coffee shop offers free Wi-Fi service for its guests for one hour every day. Then, the connection time can be set as “1 hour” and reconnection time can be set as “1 day”. Thus, the guest can finish his job within one hour and will not occupy the wireless network for a long time.

**Note:** Up to 300 Wireless Station records are supported by VigorAP.

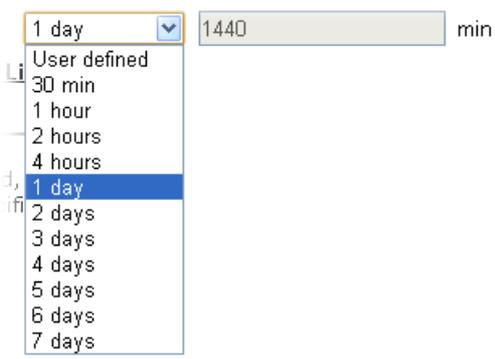
Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Station Control

SSID 1	SSID 2	SSID 3	SSID 4
SSID		DrayTek5G-LAN-A	
Enable		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Connection Time		1 hour ▼	
Reconnection Time		1 day ▼	
<b>Display All Station Control List</b>			

**Note:** Once the feature is enabled, the connection time quota will apply to each wireless client (identified by MAC address).

OK      Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless station will use it to connect with Vigor router.
<b>Enable</b>	Check the box to enable the station control function.
<b>Connection Time / Reconnection Time</b>	Use the drop down list to choose the duration for the wireless client connecting /reconnecting to Vigor router. Or, type the duration manually when you choose <b>User defined</b> .  
<b>Display All Station Control List</b>	All the wireless stations connecting to Vigor router by using such SSID will be listed on Station Control List.

After finishing all the settings here, please click **OK** to save the configuration.

### 3.10.12 Roaming

The network signal for a single wireless access point might be limited by its coverage range. Therefore, if you want to expand the wireless network in a large exhibition with a quick method, you can install multiple access points with enabling the Roaming feature for each AP to reach the purpose of expanding wireless signals seamlessly.

These access points connecting for each other shall be verified by pre-authentication. This page allows you to enable the roaming feature and the pre-authentication.

#### Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Roaming

##### AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters

<input type="checkbox"/> Minimum Basic Rate	<input type="text" value="6"/> Mbps
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable RSSI Requirement	
<input type="radio"/> Strictly Minimum RSSI	<input type="text" value="-73"/> dBm ( <input type="text" value="42"/> %) (Default: -73)
<input type="radio"/> Minimum RSSI	<input type="text" value="-66"/> dBm ( <input type="text" value="60"/> %) (Default: -66)
with Adjacent AP RSSI over	<input type="text" value="5"/> dBm (Default: 5)

##### Fast Roaming(WPA/802.1x)

<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
<b>PMK Caching</b> : Cache Period	<input type="text" value="10"/> minute(s) (10 ~ 600) (Default: 10)
<b>Pre-Authentication</b>	

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>AP-assisted Client Roaming Parameters</b>	<p>When the link rate of wireless station is too low or the signal received by the wireless station is too worse, VigorAP 900 will automatically detect (based on the link rate and RSSI requirement) and cut off the network connection for that wireless station to assist it to connect another Wireless AP to get better signal.</p> <p><b>Minimum Basic Rate</b> – Check the box to use the drop down list to specify a basic rate (<b>Mbps</b>). When the link rate of the wireless station is below such value, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Disable RSSI Requirement</b> - If it is selected, VigorAP will not terminate the network connection based on RSSI.</p> <p><b>Strictly Minimum RSSI</b> - VigorAP uses RSSI (received signal strength indicator) to decide to terminate the network connection of wireless station. When the signal strength is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station.</p> <p><b>Minimum RSSI</b> - When the signal strength of the wireless station is below the value (<b>dBm</b>) set here and adjacent AP (must be DrayTek AP and support such feature too) with higher signal strength value (defined in the field of <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b>) is detected by VigorAP 900, VigorAP 900 will terminate the network connection for that wireless station. Later, the wireless station can connect to the adjacent AP (with better</p>

	<p>RSSI).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>With Adjacent AP RSSI over</b> – Specify a value as a threshold.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fast Roaming (WPA/802.1x)</b></p>	<p><b>Enable</b> – Check the box to enable fast roaming configuration.</p> <p><b>PMK Caching: Cache Period</b> - Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for <b>WPA2/802.1</b> mode.</p> <p><b>Pre-Authentication</b> - Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2)</p> <p><b>Enable</b> - Enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p> <p><b>Disable</b> - Disable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.10.13 Station List

Station List provides the knowledge of connecting wireless clients now along with its status code.

#### General

Display general information (e.g., MAC Address, SSID, Auth, Encrypt, TX/RX Rate) for the station.

Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> Station List

Station List

		General	Advanced	Control	Neighbor			
Index	MAC Address	Hostname	Vendor	SSID	Auth	Encrypt	Tx Rate (Kbps)	Rx Rate (Kbps)
<div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 50px;">Refresh</div>								
Add to <b>Access Control</b> : Client's MAC Address : <input type="text"/>								
Add								

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display the MAC Address for the connecting client.
<b>Hostname</b>	Display the host name of the connecting client.
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID that the wireless client connects to.
<b>Auth</b>	Display the authentication that the wireless client uses for connection with such AP.
<b>Encrypt</b>	Display the encryption mode used by the wireless client.
<b>Tx Rate/Rx Rate</b>	Display the transmission /receiving rate for packets.
<b>Refresh</b>	Click this button to refresh the status of station list.
<b>Add to Access Control</b>	<b>Client's MAC Address</b> - For additional security of wireless access, the Access Control facility allows you to restrict the network access right by controlling the wireless LAN MAC address of client. Only the valid MAC address that has been configured can access the wireless LAN interface.
<b>Add</b>	Click this button to add current typed MAC address into <b>Access Control</b> .

#### Advanced

Display more information (e.g., AID, PSM, WMM, RSSI PhMd, BW, MCS, Rate) for the station.

#### Control

Display connection and reconnection time of the wireless stations.

**Neighbor**

Display more information for the neighboring wireless stations.

## 3.11 RADIUS Setting

VigorAP 900 offers a built-in RADIUS server to authenticate the wireless client that tries to connect to VigorAP 900. The AP can accept the wireless connection authentication requested by wireless clients.

### 3.11.1 RADIUS Server

RADIUS Setting >> RADIUS Server Configuration

Enable RADIUS Server

#### Authentication Type

Radius EAP Type PEAP

#### Users Profile (up to 96 users)

Username	Password	Confirm Password	Configure
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>
NO.	Username		Select
<input type="button" value="Delete Selected"/>		<input type="button" value="Delete All"/>	

#### Authentication Client (up to 16 clients)

Client IP	Secret Key	Confirm Secret Key	Configure
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>
NO.	Client IP		Select
<input type="button" value="Delete Selected"/>		<input type="button" value="Delete All"/>	

Backup Radius Cfg : <input type="button" value="Backup"/>	Upload From File: <input type="button" value="選擇檔案"/> 未選擇檔案 <input type="button" value="Restore"/>
---	---

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable RADIUS Server</b>	Check it to enable the internal RADIUS server.
<b>Authentication Type</b>	Let the user to choose the authentication method for RADIUS server.  <b>Radius EAP Type</b> – There are two types, PEAP and EAP TLS, offered for selection. If EAP TLS is selected, a certificate must be installed or must be ensured to be trusted.
<b>Users Profile</b>	<b>Username</b> – Type a new name for the user profile. <b>Password</b> – Type a new password for such new user profile. <b>Confirm Password</b> – Retype the password to confirm it. <b>Configure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Add</b> – Make a new user profile with the name and password specified on the left boxes.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Cancel</b> – Clear current settings for user profile.</li> </ul> <p><b>Delete Selected</b> – Delete the selected user profile (s).</p> <p><b>Delete All</b> – Delete all of the user profiles.</p>
<b>Authentication Client</b>	<p>This internal RADIUS server of VigorAP 900 can be treated as the external RADIUS server for other users. Specify the client IP and secret key to make the wireless client choosing VigorAP 900 as its external RADIUS server.</p> <p><b>Client IP</b> – Type the IP address for the user to be authenticated by VigorAP 900 when the user tries to use VigorAP 900 as the external RADIUS server.</p> <p><b>Secret Key</b> – Type the password for the user to be authenticated by VigorAP 900 while the user tries to use VigorAP 900 as the external RADIUS server.</p> <p><b>Confirm Secret Key</b> – Type the password again for confirmation.</p> <p><b>Configure</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Add</b> – Make a new client with IP and secret key specified on the left boxes.</li> <li>● <b>Cancel</b> – Clear current settings for the client.</li> </ul> <p><b>Delete Selected</b> – Delete the selected client(s).</p> <p><b>Delete All</b> – Delete all of the clients.</p>
<b>Backup</b>	Click it to store the settings (RADIUS configuration) on this page as a file.
<b>Restore</b>	Click it to restore the settings (RADIUS configuration) from an existed file.

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.11.2 Certificate Management

When the local client and remote client are required to make certificate authentication (e.g., IPsec X.509) for data passing through SSL tunnel and avoiding the attack of MITM, a trusted root certificate authority (Root CA) will be used to authenticate the digital certificates offered by both ends.

However, the procedure of applying digital certificate from a trusted root certificate authority is complicated and time-consuming. Therefore, Vigor router offers a mechanism which allows you to generate root CA to save time and provide convenience for general user. Later, such root CA generated by DrayTek server can perform the issuing of local certificate.

In addition, you can build a Root CA certificate by clicking **Create Root CA** if required.

#### RADIUS Setting >> X509 Trusted CA Certificate Configuration

Name	Subject	Status	Modify
Root CA	---	---	<a href="#">Create Root CA</a>

**Note:** 1. Please setup the "System Maintenance >> **Time and Date**" correctly before you try to generate a RootCA.  
2. The Time Zone MUST be setup correctly.

Note that Root CA can be deleted but not edited. If you want to modify the settings for a Root CA, please delete that one and create another one by clicking Create Root CA. After clicking Create Root CA, the web page will be shown as below.

RADIUS Setting >> Create Root CA

<b>Certificate Name</b>	Root CA
<b>Subject Name</b>	
Country (C)	<input type="text"/>
State (S)	<input type="text"/>
Location (L)	<input type="text"/>
Organization (O)	<input type="text"/>
Organization Unit (OU)	<input type="text"/>
Common Name (CN)	<input type="text"/>
Email (E)	<input type="text"/>
<b>Key Type</b>	RSA
<b>Key Size</b>	1024 Bit
<b>Apply to Web HTTPS</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Type in all the information and relational settings. Then click **OK**.

## 3.12 Applications

Below shows the menu items for Applications.



### 3.12.1 Schedule

The VigorAP has a built-in clock which can update itself manually or automatically by means of Network Time Protocols (NTP). As a result, you can not only schedule the AP to dialup to the Internet at a specified time, but also restrict Internet access to certain hours so that users can connect to the Internet only during certain hours, say, business hours. The schedule is also applicable to other functions.

You have to set your time before set schedule. In **System Maintenance>> Time and Date** menu, press **Inquire Time** button to set the VigorAP's clock to current time of your PC. The clock will reset once if you power down or reset the AP. There is another way to set up time. You can inquiry an NTP server (a time server) on the Internet to synchronize the AP's clock. This method can only be applied when the WAN connection has been built up.

Applications >> Schedule

<b>Schedule</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Enable Schedule			
<input type="button" value="OK"/>			
<b>Schedule Configuration</b>			
Index.	Setting	Action	Status
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>			

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Schedule</b>	<b>Enable Schedule</b> - Check it to enable the function of schedule configuration.
<b>Schedule Configuration</b>	<p><b>Index</b> – Display the sort number of the schedule profile.</p> <p><b>Setting</b> – Display the summary of the schedule profile.</p> <p><b>Action</b> – Display the action performed by the router.</p> <p><b>Status</b> – Display if the profile is enabled (V) or not (X).</p> <p><b>Add</b> – Such button is available when Enable Schedule is checked. It allows to add a new schedule profile.</p>

You can set up to **15** schedules. To add a schedule:

1. Check the box of **Enable Schedule**.
2. Click the **Add** button to open the following web page.

Applications >> Schedule

**Add Schedule**

Enable

Start Date: 2000 - 1 - 1 ( Year - Month - Day )

Start Time: 0 : 0 ( Hour : Minute )

End Time: 0 : 0 ( Hour : Minute )

Action: Auto Reboot

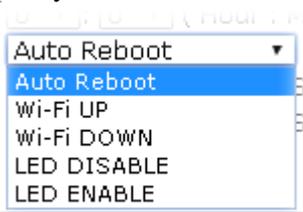
WiFi(2.4GHz):  Radio  SSID2  SSID3  SSID4

WiFi(5GHz):  Radio  SSID2  SSID3  SSID4

Acts: Once

Weekday:  Monday  Tuesday  Wednesday  Thursday  Friday  Saturday  Sunday

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable</b>	Check to enable such schedule profile.
<b>Start Date</b>	Specify the starting date of the schedule.
<b>Start Time</b>	Specify the starting time of the schedule.
<b>Action</b>	<p>Specify which action should apply the schedule.</p>  <p>When <b>Wi-Fi UP</b> or <b>Wi-Fi DOWN</b> is selected as <b>Action</b>, you can check the Radio or SSID 2~4 boxes to setup the network based on the schedule profile.</p>

Item	Description
	<b>Note:</b> When Radio is selected, SSID2, SSID3 and SSID4 are not available for choosing, vice versa.
<b>WiFi(2.4GHz)/ WiFi(5GHz)</b>	When <b>Wi-Fi UP</b> or <b>Wi-Fi DOWN</b> is selected as <b>Action</b> , you can check the Radio or SSID 2~4 boxes (2.4GHz and 5GHz respectively) to setup the network based on the schedule profile. <b>Note:</b> When Radio is selected, SSID2, SSID3 and SSID4 are not available for choosing, vice versa.
<b>Acts</b>	Specify how often the schedule will be applied. <b>Once</b> -The schedule will be applied just once <b>Routine</b> -Specify which days in one week should perform the schedule. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;"> Routine ▾  Once  Routine </div>
<b>Weekday</b>	Choose and check the day to perform the schedule. It is available when <b>Routine</b> is selected as <b>Acts</b> .

- After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings. A new schedule profile has been created and displayed on the screen.

Applications >> Schedule

**Schedule**

Enable Schedule

**Schedule Configuration**

Index.	Setting	Status
1	2013 July. 1, 12:0-0:0 Routine:Tue Fri Sun	√

OK Add

### 3.12.2 Apple iOS Keep Alive

To keep the wireless connection (via Wi-Fi) on iOS device in alive, VigorAP 900 will send the UDP packets with 5353 port to the specific IP every five seconds.

Applications >> Apple iOS Keep Alive

Enable Apple iOS Keep Alive

**Apple iOS Keep Alive:**  
Apple iOS Keep Alive can keep Wifi connection of iOS device by sending UDP port 5353 packets every 5 seconds.

Index	Apple iOS Keep Alive IP Address	Index	Apple iOS Keep Alive IP Address
1		2	
3		4	
5		6	

OK Cancel

Available settings are explained as follows:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Enable Apple iOS Keep Alive</b>	Check to enable the function.
<b>Index</b>	Display the setting link. Click the index link to open the configuration page for setting the IP address.
<b>Apple iOS Keep Alive IP Address</b>	Display the IP address.

### 3.12.3 Temperature Sensor

A USB Thermometer is now available that complements your installed DrayTek AP installations that will help you monitor the server or data communications room environment and notify you if the server room or data communications room is overheating.



During summer in particular, it is important to ensure that your server or data communications equipment are not overheating due to cooling system failures.

The inclusion of a USB thermometer in compatible VigorAP will continuously monitor the temperature of its environment. When a pre-determined threshold is reached you will be alerted via Syslog.

#### Temperature Sensor Settings

Applications >> Temperature Sensor Setting

**Temperature Sensor Graph** **Temperature Sensor Settings**

**Display Settings**

Calibration Offset:  °C (-10 C ~ +10 C)

Temperature Unit:  Celsius  Fahrenheit

**Alarm Settings**

Enable:  Syslog Alarm  Mail Alert

High Alarm:  °C

Low Alarm:  °C

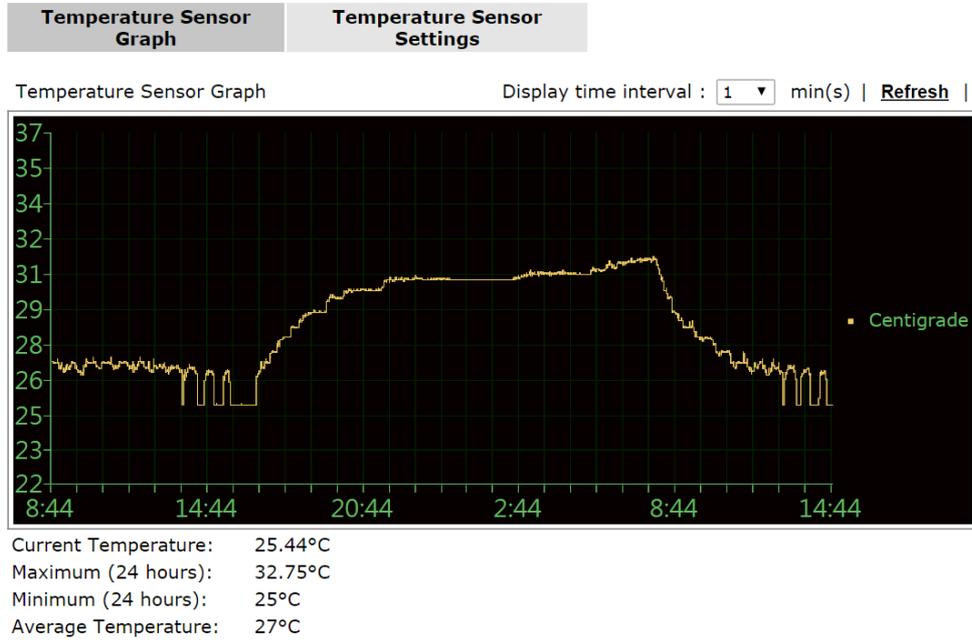
Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Display Settings</b>	<p><b>Calibration Offset</b>- Type a value used for correcting the temperature error.</p> <p><b>Temperature Unit</b> - Choose the display unit of the temperature. There are two types for you to choose.</p>
<b>Alarm Settings</b>	<p><b>Enable Syslog Alarm</b> - The temperature log containing the alarm message will be recorded on Syslog if it is enabled.</p> <p><b>Enable Mail Alert</b> – The temperature log containing the alarm message will be sent out by e-mail.</p> <p><b>High Alarm/Low Alarm</b> - Type the upper limit and lower limit for the system to send out temperature alert.</p>

## Temperature Sensor Graph

Below shows an example of temperature graph:

Applications >> Temperature Sensor Graph



## 3.13 Mobile Device Management

Such feature can control / manage the mobile devices accessing the wireless network of VigorAP. VigorAP offers wireless LAN service for mobile device(s), PC users, MAC users or other users according to the policy selected.

Below shows the menu items for Mobile Device Management.



### 3.13.1 Detection

Such page displays mobile device(s) detected by VigorAP. Detected device(s) with Policy – **Pass** can access into the wireless LAN offered by VigorAP. Detected device(s) with Policy – **Block** are not allowed to access into Internet via VigorAP's WLAN.

#### Mobile Device Management >> Detection

Enable Mobile Device Management

Refresh Seconds: 10 Page: 1 | [Refresh](#) |

Index	OS	MAC	Vendor	Model	Policy
1		00:EE:BD:B0:36:42	HTC	Detecting	Pass

**Note:** Please make sure your internet access is available before enabling MDM.



#### Trademark Notice and Attribution:

- The Android robot is reproduced or modified from work created and shared by Google and used according to the terms described in the [Creative Commons 3.0 Attribution](#) License.
- Android is a trademark of Google Inc..
- Tux logo was created by [Larry Ewing](#) and [The GIMP](#) in 1996.
- Windows and windows logo are registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Apple, Apple logo, iPad, iPhone, iPod, Mac OS and iTunes are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.
- Linux is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.
- All other brands and trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.

Once you check/uncheck the box of **Enable Mobile Device Management** and click **OK**, VigorAP will reboot automatically to activate MDM.

At present, OS (for mobile device) categories supported by VigorAP include:

- Windows
- Linux
- iOS
- Andorid
- WindowsPhone
- BlackBerry
- Symbian.

### 3.13.2 Policy

Such page determines which devices (mobile, PC, MAC or others) allowed to make network connections via VigorAP or blocked by VigorAP.

#### Mobile Device Management >> Policy

Block Mobile Connections (OS:Android,iOS...)

Block PC Connections (OS:Windows,Linux,iMac...)

Block Unknown Connections (OS:Others)

---

WiFi(2.4GHz)       SSID1    SSID2    SSID3    SSID4

WiFi(5GHz)         SSID1    SSID2    SSID3    SSID4

Each item is explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Block Mobile Connections</b>	All of mobile devices will be blocked and not allowed to access into Internet via VigorAP.
<b>Block PC Connections</b>	All of network connections based on PC, MAC or Linux platform will be blocked and terminated.
<b>Block Unknown Connections</b>	Only the unknown network connections (unable to be recognized by Vigor router) will be blocked and terminated.

After finished the policy selection, click **OK**. VigorAP will *reboot* to activate the new policy automatically.

### 3.13.3 Statistics

The number of detected devices and the number of device(s) passed/blocked according to the policy specified in **Mobile Device Management>>Policy** can be illustrated as doughnut chart.

#### Mobile Device Management >> Statistics

---

##### Device OS Statistics



0%  
iOS



0%  
Android



0%  
Windows



0%  
Linux



100%  
Others

##### Policy Statistics



##### Trademark Notice and Attribution:

- The Android robot is reproduced or modified from work created and shared by Google and used according to the terms described in the [Creative Commons 3.0 Attribution](#) License.
- Android is a trademark of Google Inc..
- Tux logo was created by [Larry Ewing](#) and [The GIMP](#) in 1996.
- Windows and windows logo are registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Apple, Apple logo, iPad, iPhone, iPod, Mac OS and iTunes are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.

## 3.14 System Maintenance

For the system setup, there are several items that you have to know the way of configuration: Status, TR-069, Administrator Password, Configuration Backup, Reboot System, and Firmware Upgrade.

Below shows the menu items for System Maintenance.



### 3.14.1 System Status

The **System Status** provides basic network settings of Vigor modem. It includes LAN and WAN interface information. Also, you could get the current running firmware version or firmware related information from this presentation.

#### System Status

**Model** : VigorAP 900  
**Device Name** : VigorAP900  
**Firmware Version** : 1.1.8.1  
**Build Date/Time** : r6246 Mon Jul 11 17:58:56 CST 2016  
**System Uptime** : 2d 18:07:03  
**Operation Mode** : AP Bridge-WDS :

System	
Memory Total	: 62208 kB
Memory Left	: 29652 kB
Cached Memory	: 16908 kB / 62208 kB

LAN-A	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
IP Address	: 192.168.1.2
IP Mask	: 255.255.255.0

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
SSID	: DrayTek-LAN-A
Channel	: 11
Driver Version	: 2.7.1.5

LAN-B	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:44
IP Address	: 192.168.2.2
IP Mask	: 255.255.255.0

Wireless LAN (5GHz)	
MAC Address	: 00:50:7F:22:33:46
SSID	: DrayTek5G-LAN-A
Channel	: 36
Driver Version	: 2.7.1.5

Universal Repeater(5G)	
MAC Address	: 06:50:7F:22:33:46
SSID	:
Channel	: 36

**WARNING: Your AP is still set to default password. You should change it via System Maintenance menu.**

Each item is explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Model /Device Name</b>	Display the model name of the modem.
<b>Firmware Version</b>	Display the firmware version of the modem.
<b>Build Date/Time</b>	Display the date and time of the current firmware build.
<b>System Uptime</b>	Display the period that such device connects to Internet.

<b>Operation Mode</b>	Display the operation mode that the device used.
<i>System</i>	
<b>Memory total</b>	Display the total memory of your system.
<b>Memory left</b>	Display the remaining memory of your system.
<i>LAN-A/LAN-B</i>	
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display the MAC address of the LAN Interface.
<b>IP Address</b>	Display the IP address of the LAN interface.
<b>IP Mask</b>	Display the subnet mask address of the LAN interface.
<i>Wireless LAN (2.4GHz/5GHz)</i>	
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display the MAC address of the WAN Interface.
<b>SSID</b>	Display the SSID of the device.
<b>Channel</b>	Display the channel that the station used for connecting with such device.

### 3.14.2 TR-069

This device supports TR-069 standard. It is very convenient for an administrator to manage a TR-069 device (Vigor router, AP and etc.) through VigorACS SI (Auto Configuration Server).

**System Maintenance >> TR-069 Settings**

**ACS Settings**

URL	<input type="text"/>
Username	<input type="text"/>
Password	<input type="password"/>

**CPE Settings**

Enable	<input type="checkbox"/>
SSL(HTTPS) Mode	<input type="checkbox"/>
On	LAN-A <input type="button" value="v"/>
URL	<input type="text" value="http://192.168.1.2:8069/cwm/CRN.html"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="8069"/>
Username	<input type="text" value="vigor"/>
Password	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
<b>DNS Server IP Address</b>	
Primary IP Address	<input type="text"/>
Secondary IP Address	<input type="text"/>

**Note:** Please set default gateway, no matter choose LAN-A or LAN-B.  
SSL(HTTPS) Mode only works when Vigor ACS SI is 1.1.6 and above version.

**Periodic Inform Settings**

Enable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Interval Time	<input type="text" value="900"/> second(s)

**STUN Settings**

<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	
Server Address	<input type="text"/>
Server Port	<input type="text" value="3478"/>
Minimum Keep Alive Period	<input type="text" value="60"/> second(s)
Maximum Keep Alive Period	<input type="text" value="-1"/> second(s)

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>ACS Settings</b>	<b>URL/Username/Password</b> – Such data must be typed according to the ACS (Auto Configuration Server) you want to link. Please refer to Auto Configuration Server user’s manual for detailed information. The setting for URL can be domain name or IP address.
<b>CPE Settings</b>	Such information is useful for Auto Configuration Server (ACS). <b>Enable</b> – Check the box to allow the CPE client to connect with Auto Configuration Server. <b>SSL(HTTPS) Mode</b> – Check the box to allow the CPE client to connect with ACS through SSL.

	<p><b>On</b> – Choose the interface (LAN-A or LAN-B) for VigorAP 900 connecting to ACS server.</p> <p><b>Port</b> – Sometimes, port conflict might be occurred. To solve such problem, you might change port number for CPE.</p> <p><b>DNS Server IP Address</b> – Such field is to specify the IP address if a URL is configured with a domain name.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Primary IP Address</b> –You must specify a DNS server IP address here because your ISP should provide you with usually more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the modem will automatically apply default DNS Server IP address: 194.109.6.66 to this field.</li> <li>● <b>Secondary IP Address</b> –You can specify secondary DNS server IP address here because your ISP often provides you more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the modem will automatically apply default secondary DNS Server IP address: 194.98.0.1 to this field.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Periodic Inform Settings</b></p>	<p>The default setting is <b>Enable</b>. Please set interval time or schedule time for the AP to send notification to VigorACS server. Or click <b>Disable</b> to close the mechanism of notification.</p> <p><b>Interval Time</b> – Type the value for the interval time setting. The unit is “second”.</p>
<p><b>STUN Settings</b></p>	<p>The default is <b>Disable</b>. If you click <b>Enable</b>, please type the relational settings listed below:</p> <p><b>Server Address</b> – Type the IP address of the STUN server.</p> <p><b>Server Port</b> – Type the port number of the STUN server.</p> <p><b>Minimum Keep Alive Period</b> – If STUN is enabled, the CPE must send binding request to the server for the purpose of maintaining the binding in the Gateway. Please type a number as the minimum period. The default setting is “60 seconds”.</p> <p><b>Maximum Keep Alive Period</b> – If STUN is enabled, the CPE must send binding request to the server for the purpose of maintaining the binding in the Gateway. Please type a number as the maximum period. A value of “-1” indicates that no maximum period is specified.</p>

After finishing this web page configuration, please click **OK** to save the settings.

### 3.14.3 Administrator Password

This page allows you to set new password.

**System Maintenance >> Administration Password**

#### Administrator Settings

Account	<input type="text" value="admin"/>
Password	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
Confirm Password	<input type="password"/>
Password Strength:	<input type="button" value="Weak"/> <input type="button" value="Medium"/> <input type="button" value="Strong"/>
Strong password requirements: 1. Have at least one upper-case letter and one lower-case letter. 2. Including non-alphanumeric characters is a plus.	
<b>Note:</b> Authorization can contain only a-z A-Z 0-9 , ~ ` ! @ # \$ % ^ & * ( ) _ + = { } [ ]   \ ; ' < > . ? /	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Account</b>	Type the name for accessing into Web User Interface.
<b>Password</b>	Type in new password in this filed.
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Type the new password again for confirmation.
<b>Password Strength</b>	The system will display the password strength (represented with the word of weak, medium or strong) of the password specified above.

When you click **OK**, the login window will appear. Please use the new password to access into the web user interface again.

### 3.14.4 Configuration Backup

#### Backup the Configuration

Follow the steps below to backup your configuration.

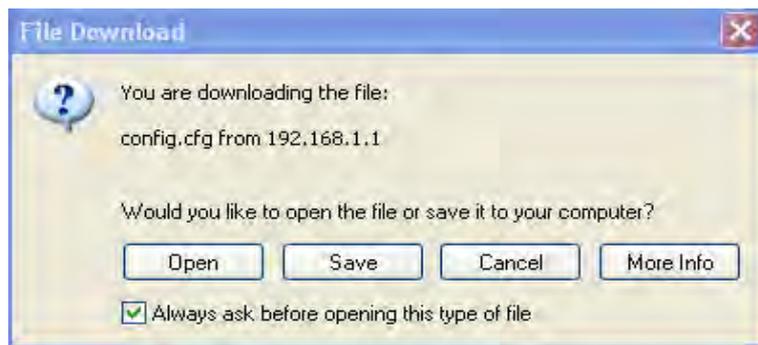
1. Go to **System Maintenance >> Configuration Backup**. The following windows will be popped-up, as shown below.

**System Maintenance >> Configuration Backup**

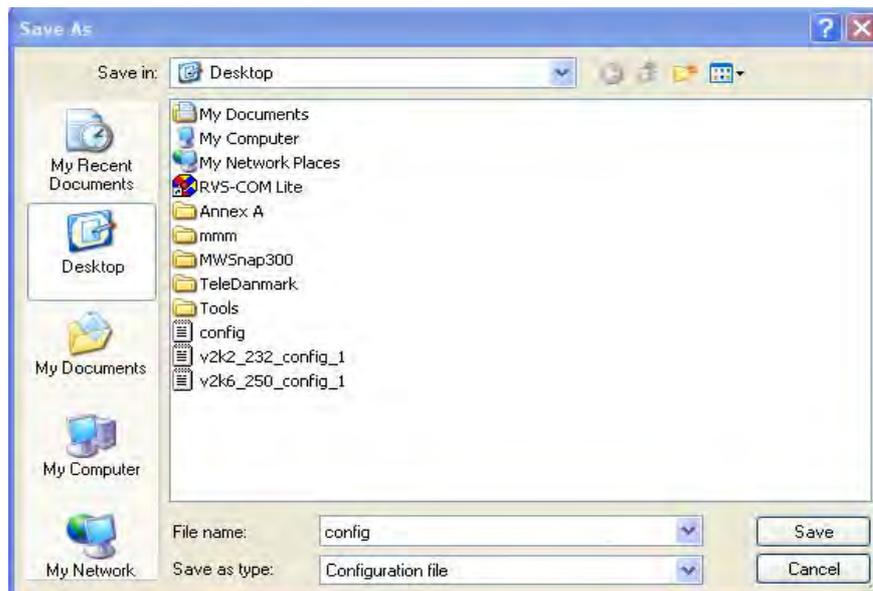
#### Configuration Backup / Restoration

<b>Restoration</b>
Select a configuration file. <input type="button" value="Select..."/>
Click Restore to upload the file. <input type="button" value="Restore"/>
<b>Backup</b>
Click Backup to download current running configurations as a file. <input type="button" value="Backup"/>

2. Click **Backup** button to get into the following dialog. Click **Save** button to open another dialog for saving configuration as a file.



3. In **Save As** dialog, the default filename is **config.cfg**. You could give it another name by yourself.



4. Click **Save** button, the configuration will download automatically to your computer as a file named **config.cfg**.

The above example is using **Windows** platform for demonstrating examples. The **Mac** or **Linux** platform will appear different windows, but the backup function is still available.

**Note:** Backup for Certification must be done independently. The Configuration Backup does not include information of Certificate.

## Restore Configuration

1. Go to **System Maintenance >> Configuration Backup**. The following windows will be popped-up, as shown below.

System Maintenance >> Configuration Backup

### Configuration Backup / Restoration

<b>Restoration</b>	
Select a configuration file.	
<input type="button" value="Select..."/>	
Click Restore to upload the file.	
<input type="button" value="Restore"/>	
<b>Backup</b>	
Click Backup to download current running configurations as a file.	
<input type="button" value="Backup"/>	

2. Click **Browse** button to choose the correct configuration file for uploading to the modem.
3. Click **Restore** button and wait for few seconds, the following picture will tell you that the restoration procedure is successful.

## 3.14.5 Syslog/Mail Alert

SysLog function is provided for users to monitor AP. There is no bother to directly get into the Web user interface of the AP or borrow debug equipments.

System Maintenance >> Syslog / Mail Alert Setup

### Syslog Access Setup

Enable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Server IP Address	<input type="text"/>
Destination Port	514
Log Level	All ▼

### Mail Alert Setup

Enable	<input type="checkbox"/>
SMTP Server	<input type="text"/>
Mail To	<input type="text"/>
Mail From	<input type="text"/>
User Name	<input type="text"/>
Password	<input type="text"/>
Use TLS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Enable E-Mail Alert:	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When Admin Login AP	

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Syslog Access Setup</b>	<p><b>Enable</b> - Check <b>Enable</b> to activate function of Syslog.</p> <p><b>Server IP Address</b> -The IP address of the Syslog server.</p> <p><b>Destination Port</b> -Assign a port for the Syslog protocol. The default setting is 514.</p> <p><b>Log Level</b> - Specify which level of the severity of the event will be recorded by Syslog.</p>
<b>Mail Alert Setup</b>	<p>Check <b>Enable</b> to activate function of mail alert.</p> <p><b>SMTP Server</b> - The IP address of the SMTP server.</p> <p><b>Mail To</b> - Assign a mail address for sending mails out.</p> <p><b>Mail From</b> - Assign a path for receiving the mail from outside.</p> <p><b>User Name</b> - Type the user name for authentication.</p> <p><b>Password</b> - Type the password for authentication.</p> <p><b>Use TLS</b> – Check this box to encrypt alert mail. However, if the SMTP server specified here does not support TLS protocol, the alert mail with encrypted data will not be received by the receiver.</p> <p><b>Enable E-mail Alert</b> - Check the box to send alert message to the e-mail box while the router detecting the item(s) you specify here.</p>

### 3.14.6 Time and Date

It allows you to specify where the time of VigorAP should be inquired from.

System Maintenance >> Time and Date

#### Time Information

Current System Time	Fri Jun 21 15:03:41 GMT 2013	Inquire Time
---------------------	------------------------------	--------------

#### Time Setting

<input type="radio"/> Use Browser Time	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Use NTP Client	
Time Zone	(GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa
NTP Server	<input type="text"/> Use Default
Daylight Saving	<input type="checkbox"/>
NTP synchronization	30 sec

OK Cancel

Available parameters are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Current System Time</b>	Click <b>Inquire Time</b> to get the current time.
<b>Use Browser Time</b>	Select this option to use the browser time from the remote administrator PC host as router's system time.
<b>Use NTP Client</b>	Select to inquire time information from Time Server on the

	Internet using assigned protocol.
<b>Time Zone</b>	Select a time protocol.
<b>NTP Server</b>	Type the IP address of the time server. <b>Use Default</b> – Click it to choose the default NTP server.
<b>Daylight Saving</b>	Check the box to enable the daylight saving. Such feature is available for certain area.
<b>NTP synchronization</b>	Select a time interval for updating from the NTP server.

Click **OK** to save these settings.

### 3.14.7 SNMP

This page allows you to configure settings for SNMP and SNMPV3 services.

The SNMPv3 is **more secure than** SNMP through the encryption method (support AES and DES) and authentication method (support MD5 and SHA) for the management needs.

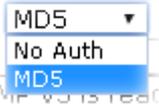
System Maintenance >> SNMP

#### SNMP Agent

Enable SNMP Agent  
 Enable SNMPV3 Agent  
 USM User   
 Auth Algorithm   
 Auth Password

**Note:** SNMP V1/V2c is read-only and SNMP V3 is read-write.

Available parameters are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Enable SNMP Agent</b>	Check it to enable this function.
<b>Enable SNMPV3 Agent</b>	Check it to enable this function.
<b>USM User</b>	USM means user-based security mode. Type a username which will be used for authentication. The maximum length of the text is limited to 23 characters.
<b>Auth Algorithm</b>	Choose one of the encryption methods listed below as the authentication algorithm. 
<b>Auth Password</b>	Type a password for authentication. The maximum length of the text is limited to 23 characters.

### 3.14.8 Management

This page allows you to specify the port number for HTTP and HTTPS server.

System Maintenance >> Management

#### Device Name

Name

#### Management Port Setup

HTTP port   
 HTTPS port

#### Wi-Fi Hardware Button Setup

Wi-Fi Hardware Button Function

#### LED Setup

LED Status

Available parameters are explained as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Device Name</b>	<b>Name</b> - The default setting is VigorAP 900. Change the name if required.
<b>Management Port Setup</b>	<b>HTTP port/HTTPS port</b> -Specify user-defined port numbers for the HTTP and HTTPS servers.
<b>Wi-Fi Hardware Button Setup</b>	Stop people manually disabling the wireless if they do not have the right of administration to access to the device. <b>Enable</b> – Choose it to enable the hardware button function. <b>Disable</b> – Choose it to disable the hardware button function.
<b>LED Setup</b>	The LEDs blink always since VigorAP 900 is powered on. Some people might not like that. Therefore the function of LED is allowed to be disabled to make people feeling comfortable and undisturbed. When the box is checked, all the LEDs on VigorAP 900 will light off immediately after clicking <b>OK</b> . <b>Enable</b> – Choose it to enable the function of LED. <b>Disable</b> – Choose it to disable the function of LED.

### 3.14.9 Reboot System

The web user interface may be used to restart your modem. Click **Reboot System** from **System Maintenance** to open the following page.

System Maintenance >> Reboot System

---

#### Reboot System

**Do You want to reboot your AP ?**

Using current configuration  
 Using factory default configuration

If you want to reboot the modem using the current configuration, check **Using current configuration** and click **OK**. To reset the modem settings to default values, check **Using factory default configuration** and click **OK**. The modem will take 5 seconds to reboot the system.

**Note:** When the system pops up Reboot System web page after you configure web settings, please click **OK** to reboot your modem for ensuring normal operation and preventing unexpected errors of the modem in the future.

### 3.14.10 Firmware Upgrade

Before upgrading your modem firmware, you need to install the Modem Tools. The **Firmware Upgrade Utility** is included in the tools. The following web page will guide you to upgrade firmware by using an example. Note that this example is running over Windows OS (Operating System).

Download the newest firmware from DrayTek's web site or FTP site. The DrayTek web site is [www.draytek.com](http://www.draytek.com) (or local DrayTek's web site) and FTP site is [ftp.draytek.com](ftp://draytek.com).

Click **System Maintenance>> Firmware Upgrade** to launch the Firmware Upgrade Utility.

System Maintenance >> Firmware Upgrade

---

#### Firmware Update

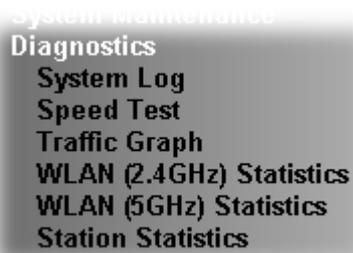
Select a firmware file.

Click Upgrade to upload the file.

Click **Browse** to locate the newest firmware from your hard disk and click **Upgrade**.

## 3.15 Diagnostics

Diagnostic Tools provide a useful way to **view** or **diagnose** the status of your VigorAP 900.



### 3.15.1 System Log

At present, only **System Log** is offered.

Diagnostics >> System Log

System Log Information | [Clear](#) | [Refresh](#) |  Line wrap

```
Jan 3 18:32:04 syslogd started: BusyBox v1.12.1
Jan 3 18:32:04 kernel: klogd started: BusyBox v1.12.1 (2016-07-11 17:59:43 CST)
Jan 3 18:32:04 kernel: ++++++ ^M
Jan 3 18:32:04 kernel: trust dhcp(A) en = 0, ip=0x00000000 ^M
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: trust dhcp(B) en = 0, ip=0x00000000 ^M
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ++++++ ^M
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: flag: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ravid 0: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ravid 1: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ravid 2: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ravid 3: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ravid 4: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ravid 5: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ravid 6: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 kernel: ravid 7: 0x0
Jan 3 18:32:05 syslog: ^M [DrayRS](2.4G) low=27, low_secure=34, delta=5 dbm
```

### 3.15.2 Speed Test

Click the **Start** button on the page to test the speed. Such feature can help you to find the best installation place for Vigor AP.

Diagnostics >> Speed Test

#### Speed Test

Welcome to VigorAP900 Speed Test.

This test allows you to find out the best place for VigorAP900. You can execute the speed test at different places of the building and select the best location for it. The performance test result is only for your reference.

[Start](#)

### 3.15.3 Traffic Graph

Click **Traffic Graph** to open the web page. Choose one of the managed Access Points, LAN-A or LAN-B, daily or weekly for viewing data transmission chart. Click **Refresh** to renew the graph at any time.

Diagnostics >> Traffic Graph



The horizontal axis represents time; the vertical axis represents the transmission rate (in kbps).

### 3.15.4 WLAN (2.4GHz) Statistics

Such page is used for debug by RD only.

Diagnostics >> WLAN Statistics

Auto-Refresh Refresh

Tx success	13814	Rx success	123395
Tx retry count	22	Rx with CRC	162577
Tx fail to Rcv ACK after retry	1	Rx drop due to out of resource	0
RTS Success Rcv CTS	0	Rx duplicate frame	1
RTS Fail Rcv CTS	0	False CCA (one second)	0
TransmitCountFromOS	390	MulticastReceivedFrameCount	0
TransmittedFragmentCount	13814	RealFcsErrCount	162577
TransmittedFrameCount	13814	WEPUndecryptableCount	0
MulticastTransmittedFrameCount	0	MultipleRetryCount	0
TransmittedAMSDUCount	0	ACKFailureCount	0
TransmittedOctetsInAMSDU	0	ReceivedAMSDUCount	0
TransmittedAMPDUCount	0	ReceivedOctetsInAMSDUCount	0
TransmittedMPDUsInAMPDUCount	0	MPDUInReceivedAMPDUCount	0
TransmittedOctetsInAMPDUCount	0	fAnyStaFortyIntolerant	0
	<b>SSID1 (DrayTek-LAN-A)</b>	<b>SSID2 (DrayTek-LAN-B)</b>	<b>SSID3 (N/A)</b>
Packets Received	1	0	N/A
Packets Sent	1	0	N/A
Bytes Received	155	0	N/A
Byte Sent	99	0	N/A
Error Packets Received	0	0	N/A
Drop Received Packets	0	0	N/A

### 3.15.5 WLAN (5GHz) Statistics

Such page is used for debug by RD only.

Diagnostics >> WLAN (5GHz) Statistics

<input type="checkbox"/> Auto-Refresh				<input type="button" value="Refresh"/>	
Tx success	366	Rx success	93037		
Tx retry count	0	Rx with CRC	23088		
Tx fail to Rcv ACK after retry	0	Rx drop due to out of resource	0		
RTS Success Rcv CTS	0	Rx duplicate frame	0		
RTS Fail Rcv CTS	0	False CCA (one second)	65		
TransmitCountFromOS	404	MulticastReceivedFrameCount	0		
TransmittedFragmentCount	366	RealFcsErrCount	23088		
TransmittedFrameCount	366	WEPUndecryptableCount	0		
MulticastTransmittedFrameCount	0	MultipleRetryCount	0		
TransmittedAMSDUCount	0	ACKFailureCount	0		
TransmittedOctetsInAMSDU	0	ReceivedAMSDUCount	0		
TransmittedAMPDUCount	0	ReceivedOctesInAMSDUCount	0		
TransmittedMPDUsInAMPDUCount	0	MPDUInReceivedAMPDUCount	0		
TransmittedOctetsInAMPDUCount	0	fAnyStaFortyIntolerant	0		
	<b>SSID1</b>	<b>SSID2</b>	<b>SSID3</b>	<b>SSID4</b>	
	<b>(DrayTek5G-LAN-A)</b>	<b>(DrayTek5G-LAN-B)</b>	<b>(N/A)</b>	<b>(N/A)</b>	
Packets Received	0	0	N/A	N/A	
Packets Sent	0	0	N/A	N/A	
Bytes Received	0	0	N/A	N/A	
Byte Sent	0	0	N/A	N/A	
Error Packets Received	0	0	N/A	N/A	
Drop Received Packets	0	0	N/A	N/A	

### 3.15.6 Station Statistics

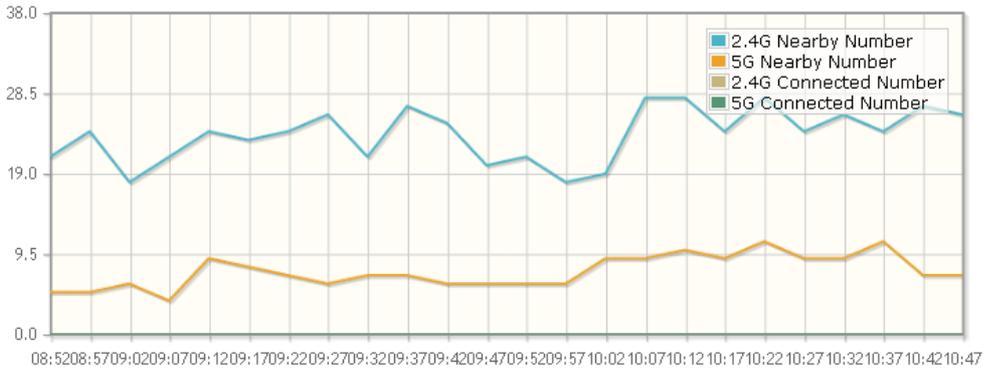
Such page is used for debug or for the user to observe network traffic and network quality.

Diagnostics >> Station Statistics

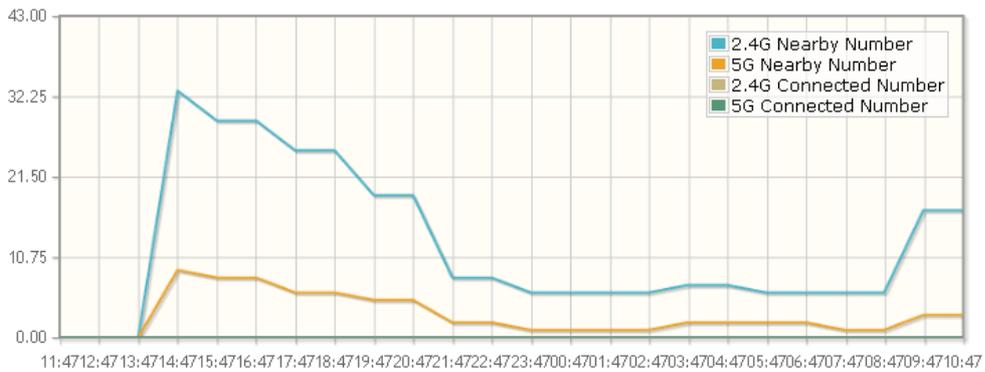
Show Chart: Nearby & Connected Number

[Refresh](#)

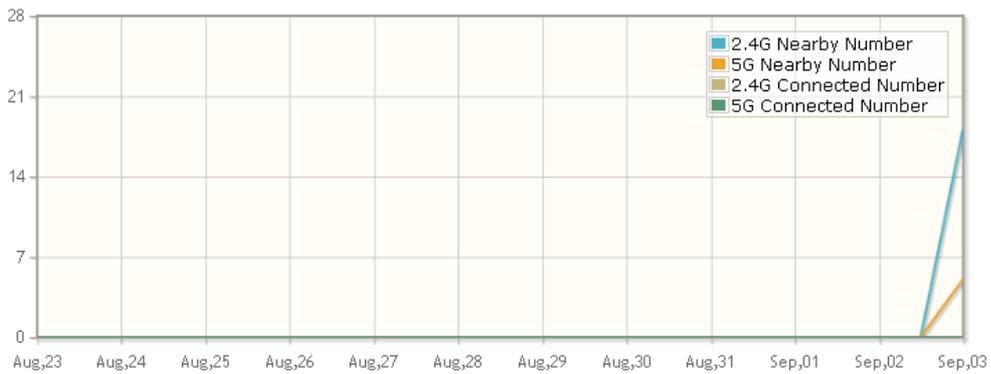
#### Hourly Nearby & Connected Number



#### Daily Nearby & Connected Number Daily Connected Number Analysis



#### Weekly Nearby & Connected Number Weekly Connected Number Analysis



Note : Only browser supporting [HTML5](#) can display Station Statistics correctly.

Available settings are explained as follows:

Item	Description
Show Chart	Choose one of the items to display the statistics chart for wireless stations.

- Nearby & Connected Number ▾
- Nearby & Connected Number
- Visiting & Passing Number
- Visiting Time

**Nearby & Connected Number** – Choose it to have the statistics of the wireless stations which is nearby and connected to VigorAP 900.

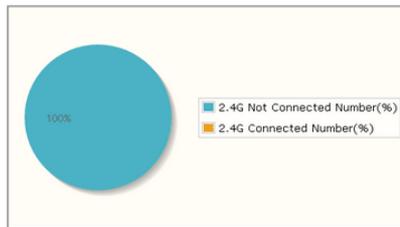
**Visiting & Passing Number** – Choose it to have the statistics of the wireless stations which is visiting and passing to VigorAP 900.

**Visiting Time** - Choose it to have the statistics of the wireless stations which is visiting VigorAP 900.

**Daily Connected Number Analysis / Daily Visiting Number Analysis**

Click this button to get analysis pie chart for daily connected wireless stations / daily visiting wireless station.

Daily 2.4G Connected & Not Connected Number Analysis



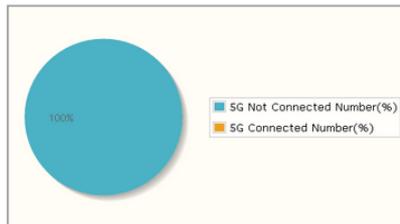
**Peak of Connected Station Number:**  
Time: 14:58-13:58 Number: 0

**Off-peak of Connected Station Number:**  
Time: 14:58-13:58 Number: 0

**Peak of Nearby Station Number:**  
Time: 19:58-20:58 Number: 12

**Off-peak of Nearby Station Number:**  
Time: 14:58-17:58 Number: 0

Daily 5G Connected & Not Connected Number Analysis



**Peak of Connected Station Number:**  
Time: 14:58-13:58 Number: 0

**Off-peak of Connected Station Number:**  
Time: 14:58-13:58 Number: 0

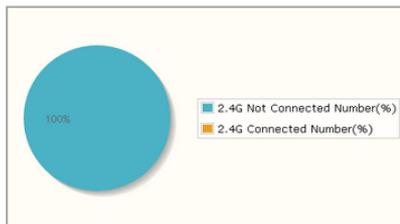
**Peak of Nearby Station Number:**  
Time: 19:58-20:58 Number: 3

**Off-peak of Nearby Station Number:**  
Time: 14:58-17:58 Number: 0

**Weekly Connected Number Analysis / Weekly Visiting Number Analysis**

Click this button to get analysis pie chart for weekly connected wireless stations / weekly visiting wireless station.

Weekly 2.4G Connected & Not Connected Number Analysis



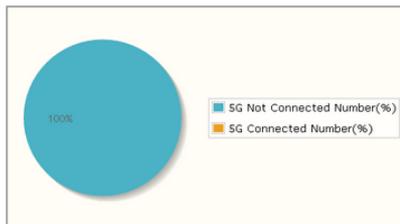
**Peak of Connected Station Number:**  
Time: 2015-8-22(Sun)-2015-9-3(Thu) Number: 0

**Off-peak of Connected Station Number:**  
Time: 2015-8-22(Sun)-2015-9-3(Thu) Number: 0

**Peak of Nearby Station Number:**  
Time: 2015-9-2(Wed) Number: 4

**Off-peak of Nearby Station Number:**  
Time: 2015-8-22(Sun)-2015-9-2(Wed) Number: 0  
Time: 2015-9-3(Thu) Number: 0

Weekly 5G Connected & Not Connected Number Analysis



**Peak of Connected Station Number:**  
Time: 2015-8-22(Sun)-2015-9-3(Thu) Number: 0

**Off-peak of Connected Station Number:**  
Time: 2015-8-22(Sun)-2015-9-3(Thu) Number: 0

**Peak of Nearby Station Number:**  
Time: 2015-9-2(Wed) Number: 1

**Off-peak of Nearby Station Number:**  
Time: 2015-8-22(Sun)-2015-9-2(Wed) Number: 0  
Time: 2015-9-3(Thu) Number: 0

## 3.16 Support Area

When you click the menu item under **Support Area**, you will be guided to visit [www.draytek.com](http://www.draytek.com) and open the corresponding pages directly.

**Support Area**  
**FAQ/Application Note**  
**Product Registration**  
All Rights Reserved

This page is left blank.

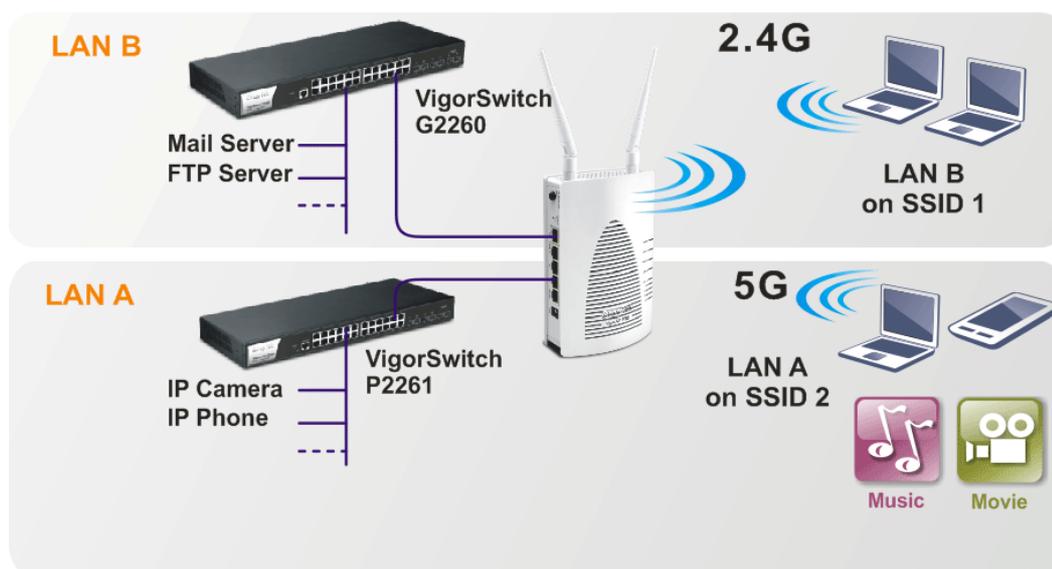
# 4

## Applications

### 4.1 How to set different segments for different SSIDs in VigorAP 900

VigorAP 900 supports two network segments, LAN-A and LAN-B for different SSIDs. With such feature, the user can dispatch SSIDs with different network segments for reaching the target of managing wireless network. See the following figure.

#### Dual-LAN



In the above figure, VigorAP 900 is used to control the wireless network connection. It can separate the wireless traffic between accessing internal server and the usage of video. Wireless station connecting to VigorAP 900 with SSID 2 can get the IP address with the network segment of 192.168.1.0/24 (LAN-A); wireless station connecting to VigorAP 900 with SSID 1 can get the IP address with the same network segment of 192.168.2.0/24 (LAN-B).

LAN-B : 192.168.2.0/24 →for internal server

LAN-A : 192.168.1.0/24 →for music, video traffic

Below shows you how to configure the web page for VigorAP 900:

1. In the page of **Operation Mode**, click **AP mode** for 2.4GHz Wireless and 5GHz Wireless.

**Operation Mode Configuration**

**Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)**

- AP :**  
AP 900 acts as a bridge between wireless devices and wired Ethernet network, and exchanges data between them.
- AP Bridge-Point to Point :**  
AP 900 will connect to another AP 900 which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of both AP 900s will be connected together.
- AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point :**  
AP 900 will connect to up to four AP 900s which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of every AP 900s will be connected together.
- AP Bridge-WDS :**  
AP 900 will connect to up to four AP 900s which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of every AP 900s will be connected together. This mode is still able to accept wireless clients.
- Universal Repeater :**  
AP 900 can act as a wireless repeater; it can be Station and AP at the same time.

**Wireless LAN (5GHz)**

- AP :**  
AP 900 acts as a bridge between wireless devices and wired Ethernet network, and exchanges data between them.
- Universal Repeater :**  
AP 900 can act as a wireless repeater; it can be Station and AP at the same time.

OK

2. Open **Wireless LAN(2.4GHz) >> General Setup** and then **Wireless LAN(5GHz) >> General Setup**. Choose the subnet **LAN-B** for SSID 1 and choose **LAN-A** for SSID 2. Specify the wireless channel. Then, click **OK** to save the configuration.

**Wireless LAN (5GHz) >> General Setup**

**General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )**

Enable Wireless LAN

Enable Limit Client (3-64)  (default: 64)

Mode :

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

	Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate Member(0:Untagged)	VLAN ID	Mac Clone
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="SSID 1"/>	<input type="text" value="LAN-B"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="SSID 2"/>	<input type="text" value="LAN-A"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="LAN-A"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="LAN-A"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Hide SSID:** Prevent SSID from being scanned.  
**Isolate Member:** Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access for each other.  
**MAC Clone:** Set the MAC address of SSID 1. The MAC addresses of other SSIDs and the Wireless client will also change based on this MAC address. Please notice that the last byte of this MAC address must be a multiple of 8.

Channel :

Extension Channel :

- Open **Wireless LAN(2.4GHz) >> Security Settings** and **Wireless LAN(5GHz) >> Security Settings**. Set the encryption method and set the password for SSID 1 and SSID 2 respectively.

SSID 1 SSID 2 SSID 3 SSID 4

Mode: Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK

Set up **RADIUS Server** if 802.1x is enabled.

**WPA**

WPA Algorithms:  TKIP  AES  TKIP/AES

Pass Phrase: .....

Key Renewal Interval: 3600 seconds

PMK Cache Period: 10 minutes

Pre-Authentication:  Disable  Enable

**WEP**

Key 1 : [ ] Hex

Key 2 : [ ] Hex

Key 3 : [ ] Hex

Key 4 : [ ] Hex

802.1x WEP:  Disable  Enable

- Open **LAN>General Setup** to configure the settings for enabling DHCP server on LAN-A/LAN-B. If there is a DHCP server configured in the same network segment, skip this step.

LAN >> General Setup

Ethernet TCP / IP and DHCP Setup

**LAN-A IP Network Configuration**

VigorAP Management

Enable Client

Specify an IP address

IP Address: 192.168.1.2

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Default Gateway: [ ]

Enable Management VLAN

VLAN ID: 0

**LAN-B IP Network Configuration**

IP Address: 192.168.2.2

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Enable Management VLAN

VLAN ID: 0

**DHCP Server Configuration (LAN-A)**

Enable Server  Disable Server

Relay Agent

Start IP Address: 192.168.1.10

End IP Address: 192.168.1.100

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Default Gateway: 192.168.1.2

Lease Time: 86400

DHCP Server IP: [ ]

Address for Relay Agent: [ ]

Primary DNS Server: 168.95.1.1

Secondary DNS Server: 168.95.192.1

**DHCP Server Configuration (LAN-B)**

Enable Server  Disable Server

Relay Agent

Start IP Address: 192.168.2.10

End IP Address: 192.168.2.100

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Default Gateway: 192.168.2.2

Lease Time: 86400

DHCP Server IP: [ ]

Address for Relay Agent: [ ]

Primary DNS Server: 168.95.1.1

Secondary DNS Server: 168.95.192.1

OK Cancel

5. After finishing the above settings, the wireless equipment connecting to VigorAP 900 with SSID 1 can get the IP address assigned by LAN-B 192.168.2.0/24 for accessing the internal server. The wireless equipment connecting to VigorAP 900 with SSID 2 can get the IP address assigned by LAN-A 192.168.1.0/24 for using the video/audio uploading and downloading services.

## 4.2 How to use VigorAP in Universal Repeater Mode?

In your wireless network environment, if you want to:

- 1) install APs without Ethernet cable
- 2) extent the wireless coverage
- 3) solve the compatibility problems of WDS
- 4) get a better Wi-Fi performance

It is suggested to use Universal Repeater Mode on AP900 with a distinguishable SSID to extent the wireless signal from Vigor router (e.g., Vigor2830n).



### Setting LAN on Vigor2830n

In this example we use single LAN with 192.168.1.x/24 segment, and the DHCP server is enabled.

1. Please go to **LAN >> General Setup >> Details Page** for LAN 1.

LAN >> General Setup

#### General Setup

Index	Status	DHCP	IP Address		
LAN 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	192.168.1.1	<a href="#">Details Page</a>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
LAN 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	192.168.2.1	<a href="#">Details Page</a>	
LAN 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	192.168.3.1	<a href="#">Details Page</a>	
LAN 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	192.168.4.1	<a href="#">Details Page</a>	
IP Routed Subnet	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	192.168.0.1	<a href="#">Details Page</a>	

2. Set up LAN 1.

LAN >> General Setup

LAN 1 Ethernet TCP / IP and DHCP Setup	LAN 1 IPv6 Setup
<p><b>Network Configuration</b>            For NAT Usage</p> <p>1 IP Address: 192.168.1.1</p> <p>Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0</p> <p>RIP Protocol Control: Disable</p>	<p><b>DHCP Server Configuration</b></p> <p>2 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable Server <input type="radio"/> Disable Server</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable Relay Agent</p> <p>3 Start IP Address: 192.168.1.10</p> <p>IP Pool Counts: 150</p> <p>Gateway IP Address: 192.168.1.1</p> <p>Lease Time: 259200 (s)</p> <p><b>DNS Server IP Address</b></p> <p>Primary IP Address: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Secondary IP Address: <input type="text"/></p>

4

- (1) Enter the IP address and Subnet Mask.
  - (2) Enable the DHCP Server.
  - (3) Set the DHCP IP range.
  - (4) Click **OK**.
3. Go to **Online Status >> Physical Connection** to check if WAN is connected.

#### Online Status

Physical Connection			System Uptime: 0day 0:7:44		
IPv4		IPv6			
<b>LAN Status</b>		Primary DNS: 168.95.192.1		Secondary DNS: 168.95.1.1	
<b>IP Address</b>	<b>TX Packets</b>	<b>RX Packets</b>			
192.168.1.1	1928	3424			
<b>WAN 1 Status</b>					>> <a href="#">Dial PPPoE</a>
<b>Enable</b>	<b>Line</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Mode</b>	<b>Up Time</b>	
Yes	ADSL		PPPoE	00:00:00	
<b>IP</b>	<b>GW IP</b>	<b>TX Packets</b>	<b>TX Rate(Bps)</b>	<b>RX Packets</b>	<b>RX Rate(Bps)</b>
---	---	0	0	0	0
Message [ PPP Shutdown ]					
<b>WAN 2 Status</b>					>> <a href="#">Drop PPPoE</a>
<b>Enable</b>	<b>Line</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Mode</b>	<b>Up Time</b>	
Yes	Ethernet		PPPoE	0:00:08	
<b>IP</b>	<b>GW IP</b>	<b>TX Packets</b>	<b>TX Rate(Bps)</b>	<b>RX Packets</b>	<b>RX Rate(Bps)</b>
111.243.178.135	168.95.98.254	64	734	48	518

## Setting Wireless LAN on Vigor2830n

1. Please go to **Wireless LAN >> General Setup**.

#### Wireless LAN >> General Setup

General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )

**Enable Wireless LAN** **1**

Mode : Mixed(11b+11g+11n) **2**

Index(1-15) in [Schedule Setup](#):

Only schedule profiles that have the action "Force Down" are applied to the WLAN, all other actions are ignored.

Enable	Hide SSID	SSID	Isolate Member	Isolate VPN
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-2830	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**3**

Isolate Member: Wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access for each other.  
Isolate VPN: isolate wireless with remote dial-in and LAN to LAN VPN.

Channel: Channel 6, 2437MHz **4** Long Preamble:

Long Preamble: necessary for some old 802.11 b devices only(lower performance)

Packet-OVERDRIVE™  
 Tx Burst

Note:  
The same technology must also be supported in clients to boost WLAN performance.

Rate Control	Enable	Upload	Download
SSID 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="30000"/> kbps	<input type="text" value="30000"/> kbps
SSID 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="30000"/> kbps	<input type="text" value="30000"/> kbps
SSID 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="30000"/> kbps	<input type="text" value="30000"/> kbps
SSID 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="30000"/> kbps	<input type="text" value="30000"/> kbps

Note: range 100~50,000 kbps

**5**

(1) Please tick Enable Wireless LAN.

(2) Choose the Mode.

**Note:** To utilize the Universal Repeater Mode on AP900, it's required not to choose 11a mode here on 2830n.

(3) Name a SSID.

(4) Choose a channel.

**Note:** To avoid signal interference, it's suggested to do a **Scan in Wireless LAN >> AP Discovery**, and choose an unoccupied or not-so-crowded channel.

(5) Click **OK**.

2. Setting the Security. Please go to **Wireless LAN >> Security**.

Wireless LAN >> Security Settings

SSID 1   SSID 2   SSID 3   SSID 4

Mode: Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK **1**

Set up **RADIUS Server** if 802.1x is enabled.

**WPA:**

Encryption Mode: TKIP for WPA/AES for WPA2

Pre-Shared Key(PSK): draytek2830 **2**

Type 8~63 ASCII character or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by "0x", for example "cfigs01a2..." or "0x655abcd....".

**WEP:**

Encryption Mode: 64-Bit

Key 1 :

Key 2 :

Key 3 :

Key 4 :

**For 64 bit WEP key**  
Type 5 ASCII character or 10 Hexadecimal digits leading by "0x", for example "AB312" or "0x4142333132".

**For 128 bit WEP key**  
Type 13 ASCII character or 26 Hexadecimal digits leading by "0x", for example "0123456789abc" or "0x30313233343536373839414243".

**3** OK Cancel

(1) Choose the Mode.

(2) Give a Pre-Shared Key.

**Note:** The Mode and Pre-shared Key will be needed when setting on AP900, and it's suggested to memorize them.

(3) Click **OK**.

## Setting Operation Mode on AP900

Please go to **Operation Mode**, and choose **Universal Repeater**.

### Operation Mode Configuration

#### Wireless LAN (2.4GHz)

- AP :**  
AP 900 acts as a bridge between wireless devices and wired Ethernet network, and exchanges data between them.
- AP Bridge-Point to Point :**  
AP 900 will connect to another AP 900 which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of both AP 900s will be connected together.
- AP Bridge-Point to Multi-Point :**  
AP 900 will connect to up to four AP 900s which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of every AP 900s will be connected together.
- AP Bridge-WDS :**  
AP 900 will connect to up to four AP 900s which uses the same mode, and all wired Ethernet clients of every AP 900s will be connected together.  
This mode is still able to accept wireless clients.
- Universal Repeater :**  
AP 900 can act as a wireless repeater; it can be Station and AP at the same time.

#### Wireless LAN (5GHz)

- AP :**  
AP 900 acts as a bridge between wireless devices and wired Ethernet network, and exchanges data between them.
- Universal Repeater :**  
AP 900 can act as a wireless repeater; it can be Station and AP at the same time.

OK

## Setting LAN on AP900

Here we need to set AP900 using only one network segment, which is correspondent to the one used by Vigor2830n. Also the DHCP Server should be disabled, so users will be assigned IP addresses by Vigor2830n.

1. Please go to **Wireless LAN >> General Setup**, and remove the tick on “**Enable 2 Subnet**”. Please click **OK** to save setting.

### Wireless LAN >> General Setup

#### General Setting ( IEEE 802.11 )

Enable Wireless LAN

Mode : Mixed(11b+11g+11n)

Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)

Hide SSID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate LAN	Isolate Member(0:Untagged)	VLAN ID	Mac Clone
<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-A	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	DrayTek-LAN-B	LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		LAN-A	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

2. Please go to **LAN >> General Setup**.

LAN >> General Setup

---

Ethernet TCP / IP and DHCP Setup

LAN IP Network Configuration		DHCP Server Configuration	
IP Address	192.168.1.2	<input type="radio"/> Enable Server	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable Server
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	Start IP Address	<input type="text"/>
Default Gateway	<input type="text"/>	End IP Address	<input type="text"/>
		Subnet Mask	<input type="text"/>
		Default Gateway	<input type="text"/>
		Lease Time	86400
		Primary DNS Server	<input type="text"/>
		Secondary DNS Server	<input type="text"/>

3

- (1) Enter the IP Address and Subnet Mask.

**Note:** The IP address of AP900 can't be the same as it of Vigor2830n.

- (2) Disable the DHCP Server.
- (3) Click **OK**.

## Configuring Settings for Universal Repeater Mode on AP900

1. Please go to **Wireless LAN >> Access Point Discovery**, and click **Scan**.

Wireless LAN (2.4GHz) >> Access Point Discovery

---

Access Point List

Select SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	Authentication
-------------	-------	------	---------	------------	----------------

See [Channel Statistics](#)

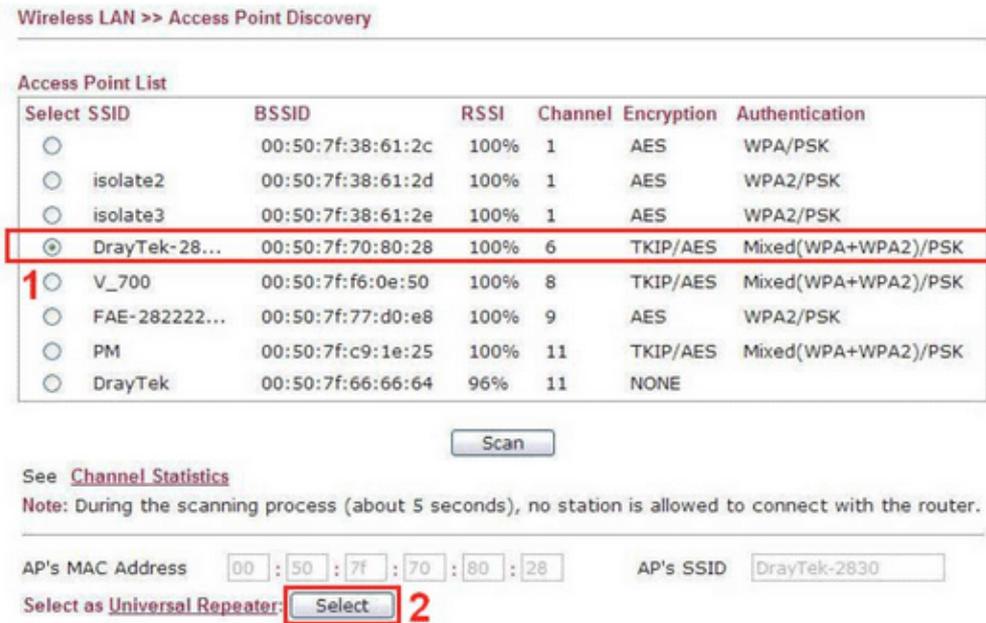
**Note:** During the scanning process (about 5 seconds), no station is allowed to connect with the AP.

---

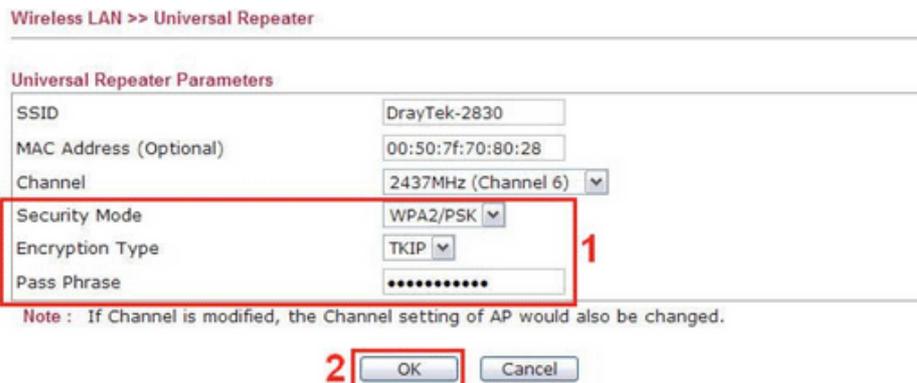
AP's MAC Address  :  :  :  :  :       AP's SSID

Select as **Universal Repeater**:

- Choose the SSID of Vigor2830n (which is “Draytek-2830” in this example), and click OK.

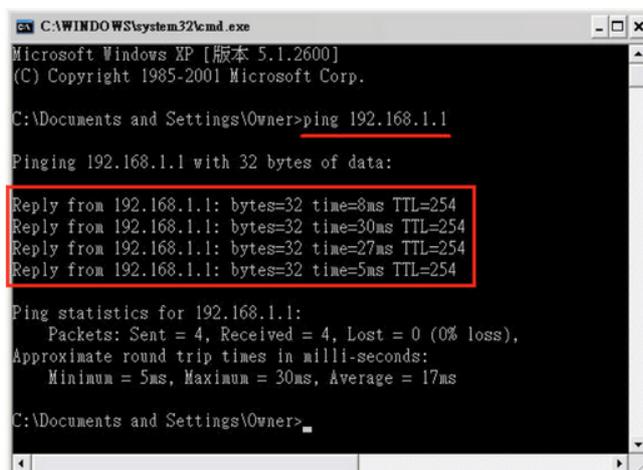


- A window will pop up. Please enter the security information of Vigor2830n in it, and click OK.



- Confirm the Universal Repeater connection is up.

We can launch the Command Prompt (cmd.exe) on a wireless client of AP900 to ping Vigor2830 to confirm the Universal Repeater connection has been established successfully.

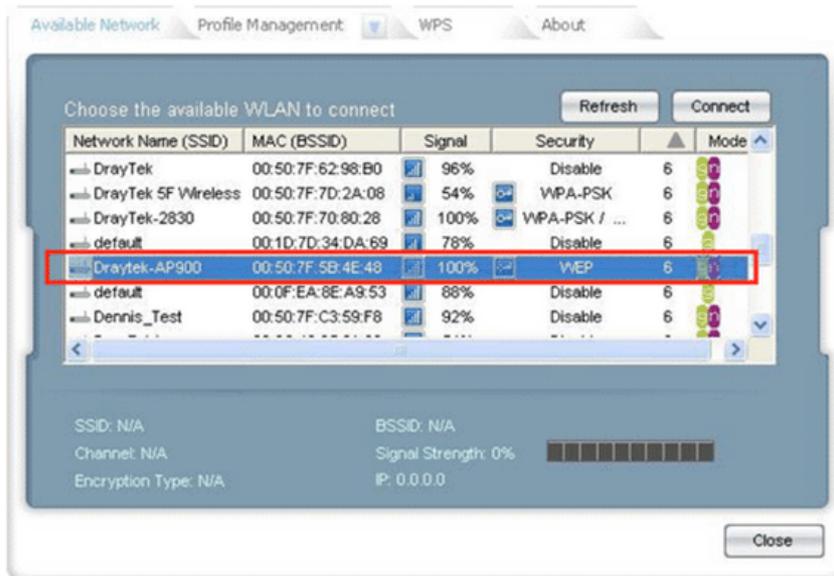


## Setting Wireless LAN on AP900

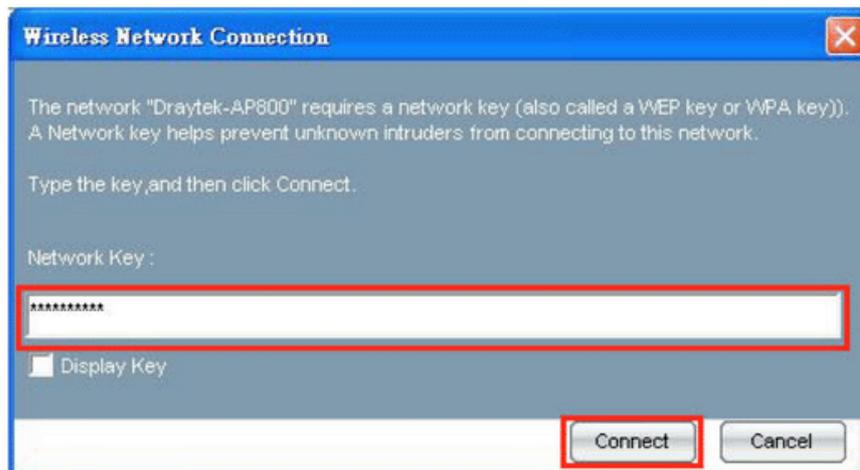
1. Please go to **Wireless LAN >> General Setup**. Make SSID and Channel settings the same as configured for Vigor2830n.
2. Please go to **Wireless LAN >> Security Settings**. Make SSID and Channel settings the same as configured for Vigor2830n.

## Using the Wireless Service of AP900

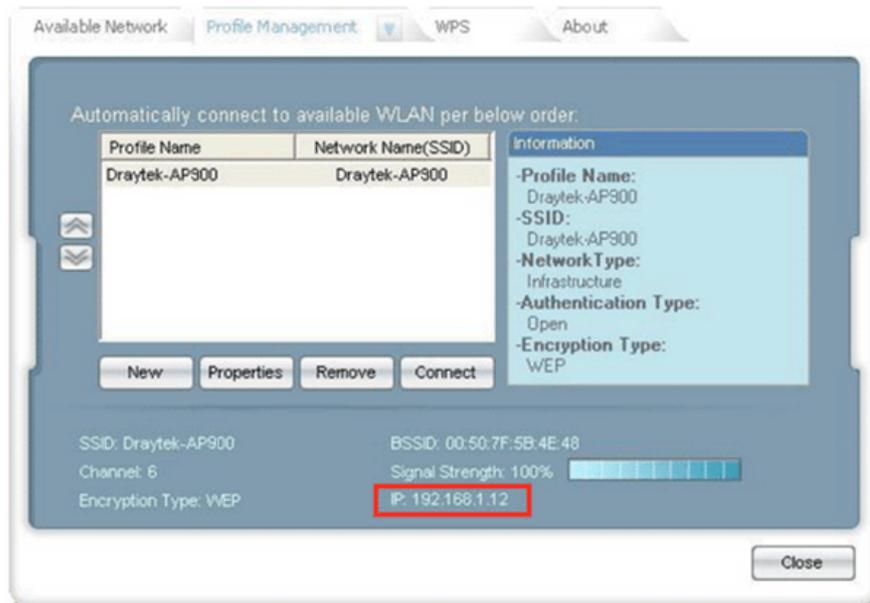
1. Choose the SSID of AP900.



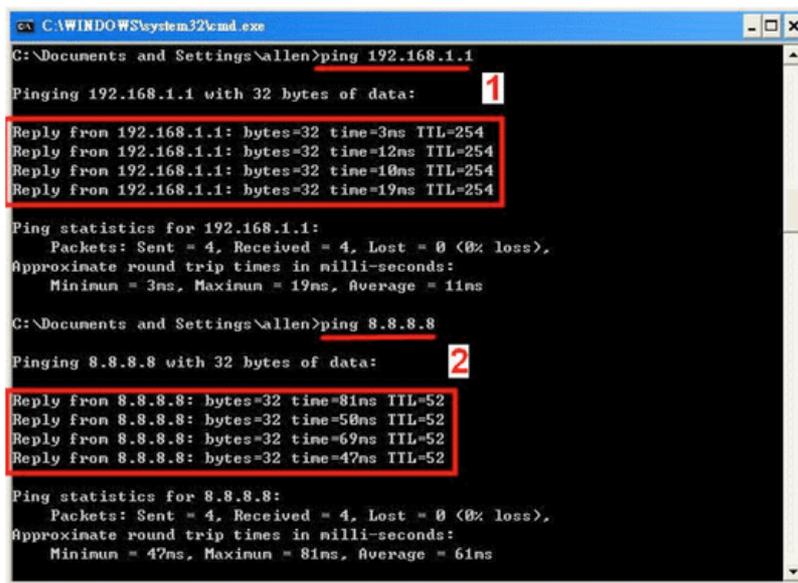
2. Enter the SSID key.



3. Confirm the IP address has been acquired.



4. Confirm connection by ping.



- (1) Test the connection to Vigor2830n.
- (2) Test the connection to Internet.

# 5

## Trouble Shooting

This section will guide you to solve abnormal situations if you cannot access into the Internet after installing the modem and finishing the web configuration. Please follow sections below to check your basic installation status stage by stage.

- Checking if the hardware status is OK or not.
- Checking if the network connection settings on your computer are OK or not.
- Pinging the modem from your computer.
- Backing to factory default setting if necessary.

If all above stages are done and the modem still cannot run normally, it is the time for you to contact your dealer for advanced help.

### 5.1 Checking If the Hardware Status Is OK or Not

Follow the steps below to verify the hardware status.

1. Check the power line and cable connections.  
Refer to “**1.3 Hardware Installation**” for details.
2. Power on the modem. Make sure the **POWER LED**, **ACT LED** and **LAN LED** are bright.
3. If not, it means that there is something wrong with the hardware status. Simply back to “**1.3 Hardware Installation**” to execute the hardware installation again. And then, try again.

## 5.2 Checking If the Network Connection Settings on Your Computer Is OK or Not

Sometimes the link failure occurs due to the wrong network connection settings. After trying the above section, if the link is still failed, please do the steps listed below to make sure the network connection settings is OK.

### For Windows



The example is based on Windows 7 (Professional Edition). As to the examples for other operation systems, please refer to the similar steps or find support notes in [www.draytek.com](http://www.draytek.com).

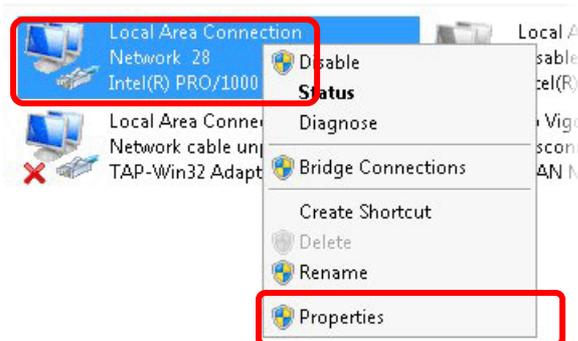
1. Open **All Programs>>Getting Started>>Control Panel**. Click **Network and Sharing Center**.



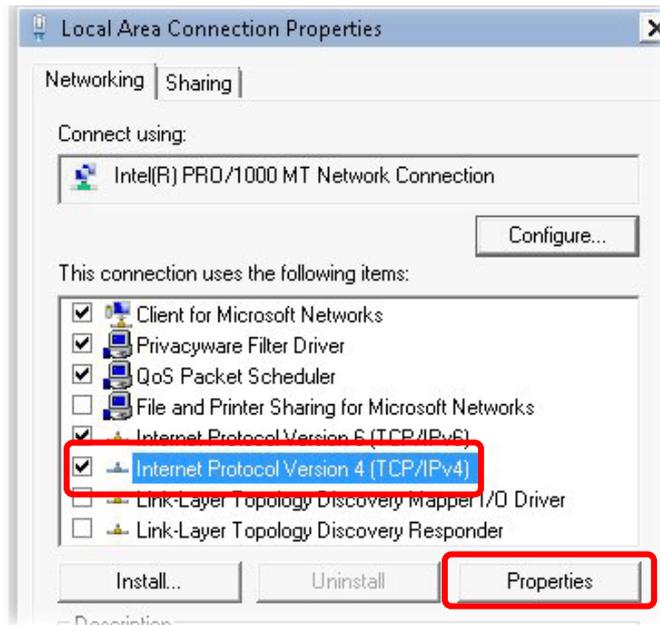
2. In the following window, click **Change adapter settings**.



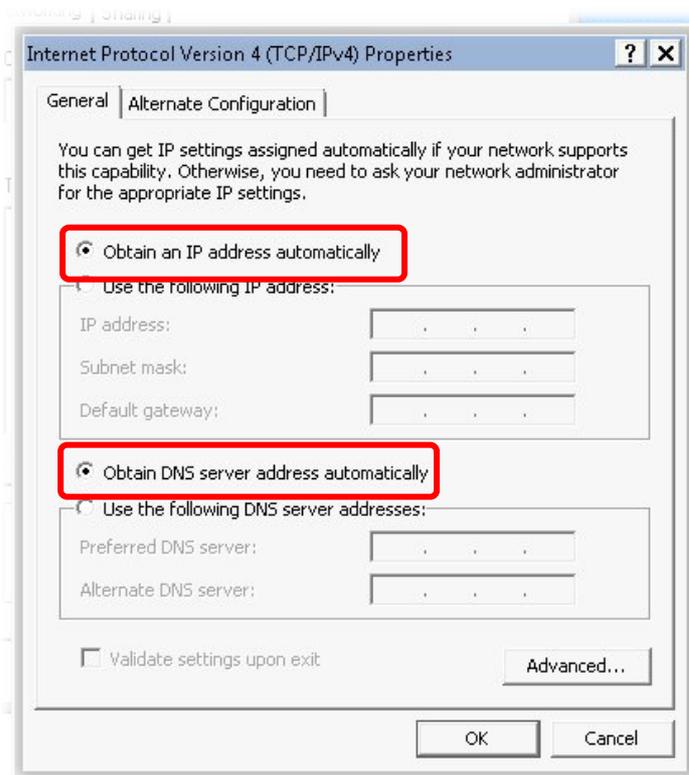
3. Icons of network connection will be shown on the window. Right-click on **Local Area Connection** and click on **Properties**.



4. Select **Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IP)** and then click **Properties**.

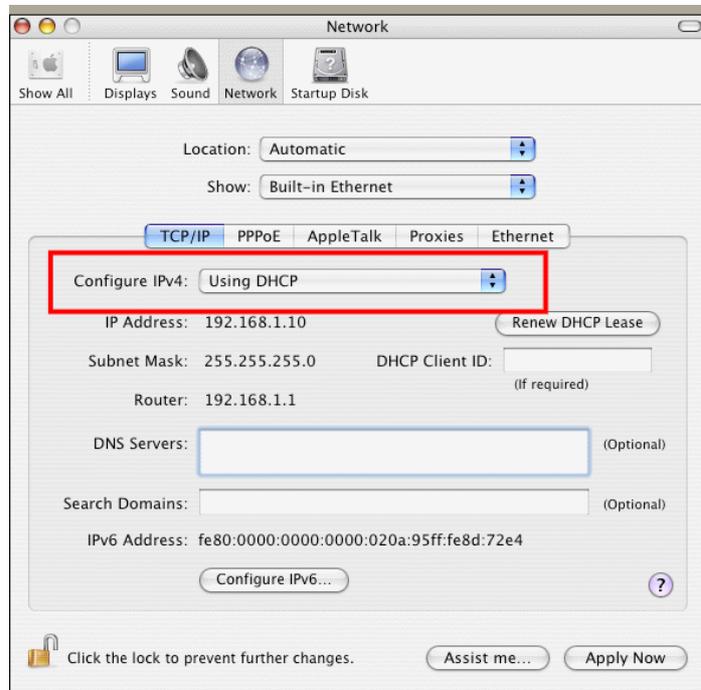


5. Select **Obtain an IP address automatically** and **Obtain DNS server address automatically**. Finally, click **OK**.



## For Mac Os

1. Double click on the current used Mac Os on the desktop.
2. Open the **Application** folder and get into **Network**.
3. On the **Network** screen, select **Using DHCP** from the drop down list of Configure IPv4.



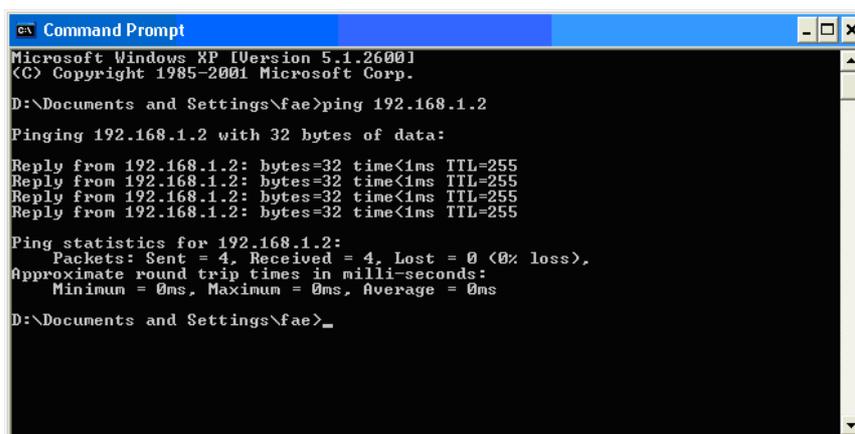
## 5.3 Pinging the Modem from Your Computer

The default gateway IP address of the modem is 192.168.1.2. For some reason, you might need to use “ping” command to check the link status of the modem. **The most important thing is that the computer will receive a reply from 192.168.1.2.** If not, please check the IP address of your computer. We suggest you setting the network connection as **get IP automatically**. (Please refer to the section 5.2)

Please follow the steps below to ping the modem correctly.

### For Windows

1. Open the **Command Prompt** window (from **Start menu**> **Run**).
2. Type **command** (for Windows 95/98/ME) or **cmd** (for Windows NT/ 2000/XP/Vista). The DOS command dialog will appear.



```
ex Command Prompt
Microsoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.

D:\Documents and Settings\fae>ping 192.168.1.2
Pinging 192.168.1.2 with 32 bytes of data:
Reply from 192.168.1.2: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=255

Ping statistics for 192.168.1.2:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),
    Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0ms

D:\Documents and Settings\fae>_
```

3. Type ping 192.168.1.2 and press [Enter]. If the link is OK, the line of “**Reply from 192.168.1.2:bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=255**” will appear.
4. If the line does not appear, please check the IP address setting of your computer.

### For Mac Os (Terminal)

1. Double click on the current used Mac Os on the desktop.
2. Open the **Application** folder and get into **Utilities**.
3. Double click **Terminal**. The Terminal window will appear.
4. Type **ping 192.168.1.2** and press [Enter]. If the link is OK, the line of “**64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp\_seq=0 ttl=255 time=xxxx ms**” will appear.

```
Terminal - bash - 80x24
Last login: Sat Jan  3 02:24:18 on ttys1
Welcome to Darwin!
Vigor10:~ draytek$ ping 192.168.1.1
PING 192.168.1.1 (192.168.1.1): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 192.168.1.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=255 time=0.755 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=255 time=0.697 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=255 time=0.716 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=255 time=0.731 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=255 time=0.72 ms
^C
--- 192.168.1.1 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 0.697/0.723/0.755 ms
Vigor10:~ draytek$
```

## 5.4 Backing to Factory Default Setting If Necessary

Sometimes, a wrong connection can be improved by returning to the default settings. Try to reset the modem by software or hardware.



**Warning:** After pressing **factory default setting**, you will lose all settings you did before. Make sure you have recorded all useful settings before you pressing. The password of factory default is null.

### Software Reset

You can reset the modem to factory default via Web page.

Go to **System Maintenance** and choose **Reboot System** on the web page. The following screen will appear. Choose **Using factory default configuration** and click **OK**. After few seconds, the modem will return all the settings to the factory settings.

**System Maintenance >> Reboot System**

#### Reboot System

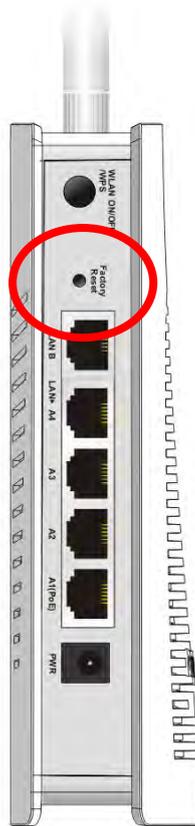
**Do You want to reboot your router ?**

Using current configuration  
 Using factory default configuration

OK

### Hardware Reset

While the modem is running, press the **Factory Reset** button and hold for more than 5 seconds. When you see the **ACT** LED blinks rapidly, please release the button. Then, the modem will restart with the default configuration.



After restore the factory default setting, you can configure the settings for the modem again to fit your personal request.

## 5.5 Contacting DrayTek

If the modem still cannot work correctly after trying many efforts, please contact your dealer for further help right away. For any questions, please feel free to send e-mail to [support@draytek.com](mailto:support@draytek.com).